

## Homological algebra related to surfaces with boundary

Kai Cieliebak, Kenji Fukaya, and Janko Latschev

**Abstract.** In this article we describe an algebraic framework which can be used in three related but different contexts: string topology, symplectic field theory, and Lagrangian Floer theory of higher genus.

**Mathematics Subject Classification (2020).** 18M85, 19D55, 55P50, 53D42.

**Keywords.** Loop space, string topology, symplectic field theory, cyclic homology, perturbative Chern–Simons theory, ribbon graph, involutive Lie bialgebra.

### Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	692
2	Involutive Lie bialgebras up to infinite homotopy . . . . .	699
3	Obstructions . . . . .	715
4	Homotopy of morphisms . . . . .	722
5	Homotopy inverse . . . . .	728
6	Canonical model . . . . .	732
7	Relation to differential Weyl algebras . . . . .	735
8	Filtered $IBL_\infty$ -structures . . . . .	743
9	Maurer–Cartan elements . . . . .	756
10	The dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic cochain complex . . . . .	761
11	The dIBL structure associated to a subcomplex . . . . .	781
12	The dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic DGA . . . . .	806
13	The dual cyclic bar complex of the de Rham complex . . . . .	815
A	Orientations on the homology of surfaces . . . . .	828
	References . . . . .	830

## 1. Introduction

The purpose of this article is to describe an algebraic framework which can be used for three related but different purposes: (equivariant) string topology [16, 17, 75], symplectic field theory [31], and Lagrangian Floer theory [32, 64] of higher genus. It turns out that the relevant algebraic structure for all three contexts is a homotopy version of involutive bi-Lie algebras, which we call *IBL<sub>∞</sub>-algebras*. This concept has its roots in such diverse fields as string field theory [81, 83, 73, 61], noncommutative geometry [1, 50], homotopy theory [76], and others. To avoid confusion, let us emphasize right away that the algebraic structure is *not a topological field theory* in the sense of Atiyah and Segal ([2, 68], see also [24, 25]).

The structure we discuss encodes the combinatorial structure of certain compactifications of moduli spaces of Riemann surfaces with punctures and/or with boundary. Informally, this relation can be described as follows. To each topological type of a compact connected oriented surface, characterized by its genus  $g \geq 0$ , the number  $k \geq 1$  of “incoming” boundary components and the number  $\ell \geq 1$  of “outgoing” boundary components, one associates a linear map  $C^{\otimes k} \rightarrow C^{\otimes \ell}$  between tensor powers of a given vector space (satisfying certain symmetry properties). Compositions of such maps correspond to (partial) gluing of incoming boundaries of the second to outgoing boundary components of the first map. However, in contrast to a topological field theory, we do not require compositions corresponding to the same end result of gluing to agree. Instead, the case  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$  gives rise to a boundary map  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}: C \rightarrow C$  squaring to zero, and the cases  $(2, 1, 0)$  and  $(1, 2, 0)$  give rise to chain maps  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}: C^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow C$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}: C \rightarrow C^{\otimes 2}$  with respect to this boundary operator. In general, the operation associated to the surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  is a chain homotopy from the zero map to the sum of all possible compositions resulting in genus  $g$  with  $k$  incoming and  $\ell$  outgoing boundaries.

**IBL<sub>∞</sub>-algebras.** To be more precise, we first introduce some notations (full details appear in §2). Let  $R$  be a commutative ring which contains  $\mathbb{Q}$  (think of  $R = \mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{R}$ ). Let  $C$  be a free graded module over  $R$ . Its degree shifted version  $C[1]$  has graded pieces  $C[1]^k = C^{k+1}$ . We consider the symmetric product

$$E_k C := (C[1] \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R C[1]) / \sim,$$

that is the quotient of the tensor product by the action of the symmetric group permuting the factors with signs. Let  $EC$  be the direct sum  $\bigoplus_{k \geq 1} E_k C$ .

Next consider a series of  $R$ -module homomorphisms  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell C$  indexed by triples of integers  $k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0$ . (They will also have specific degrees,

which we ignore in this introduction). They canonically extend to  $R$ -linear maps  $\hat{p}_{k,\ell,g}: EC \rightarrow EC$  (see §2). We introduce the formal sum

$$\hat{p} := \sum_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0} \hat{p}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EC\{\hbar, \tau\} \longrightarrow EC\{\hbar, \tau\},$$

where  $EC\{\hbar, \tau\}$  denotes the space of power series in the formal variables  $\hbar, \tau$  with coefficients in  $EC$ .

**Definition 1.1.** We say that  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\}_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0})$  is an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra if

$$\hat{p} \circ \hat{p} = 0.$$

Note that  $EC$  has both an algebra and a coalgebra structure. However, due to the fact that both  $k$  and  $\ell$  are allowed to be greater than 1,  $\hat{p}$  is neither a derivation nor a coderivation. In fact, one can show that  $\hat{p}_{k,\ell,g}$  is a differential operator of degree  $k$  in the sense of graded commutative rings (see [21] and §7). The symmetric bar complex  $EC$  then inherits a structure which is a special case of what was called a  $BV_\infty$  structure in [21] (see also [1, 76]). This structure can also be described in terms of a Weyl algebra formalism (see §7). Such a formulation has its origin in the physics literature (see for example [56]) and in [1, 50]. The description of symplectic field theory in [31] is of this form. The formulation in Definition 1.1 is closer to one whose origin is in algebraic topology ([54, 72] etc.). It is also close to the algebraic formulation of Lagrangian Floer theory in [37].

In the applications in the context of holomorphic curves that we have in mind, one is often faced with the following situation. The principal object of interest is geometric, for example a Lagrangian submanifold  $L \subset (W, \omega)$  in a symplectic manifold. To analyze it, one chooses as auxiliary data a suitable almost complex structure  $J$ , and studies  $J$ -holomorphic curves. Due to transversality issues, there are often many additional choices that need to be made, but eventually one writes down a chain complex with operations such as the  $p_{k,\ell,g}$  described above, where  $k, \ell$  and  $g$  have the expected meaning in terms of the holomorphic curves.

Then one is faced with the task of *proving independence of the algebraic structure of all choices made*. One of the standard methods is to again use holomorphic curves to define morphisms between the algebraic structures for two different choices, as well as chain homotopies between them. To organize such proofs, it is therefore useful to have explicit algebraic descriptions of the structures, the morphisms and the homotopies that arise.

The first goal of this paper is to develop the homotopy theory of  $IBL_\infty$  algebras from this point of view. We follow the standard approach via obstruction theory,

which leads to fairly explicit formulas. In §2 we define  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras and their morphisms, and discuss the defining relations from various points of view. In §3, we prepare for the homotopy theory by identifying the obstructions to extending certain partial structures or partial morphisms inductively. In §4 we introduce the notion of homotopy and show that it defines an equivalence relation. We also prove that compositions of homotopic morphisms are homotopic.

Note that it follows from the defining equation for an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra that the map  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}: C[1] \rightarrow C[1]$  is a boundary operator, i.e. we have  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} = 0$ . Moreover, it turns out that part of any morphism  $\mathfrak{f}: (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (C', \{\mathfrak{p}'_{k,\ell,g}\})$  of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras is a chain map  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}: (C, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}) \rightarrow (C', \mathfrak{p}'_{1,1,0})$ . In §5 we prove the following

**Theorem 1.2.** *Let  $\mathfrak{f}$  be a morphism of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras such that  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}$  induces an isomorphism on homology. If  $R$  is a field of characteristic 0, then  $\mathfrak{f}$  is a homotopy equivalence of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras.*

In §6 we prove that every  $IBL_\infty$ -structure can be pushed onto its homology:

**Theorem 1.3.** *If  $R$  is a field of characteristic 0 and  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra over  $R$ , then there exists an  $IBL_\infty$ -structure on its homology  $H = H(C, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0})$  which is homotopy equivalent to  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$ .*

**Weyl algebras and symplectic field theory.** In §7 we discuss the relationship of  $IBL_\infty$ -structures with the Weyl algebra formalism which is used in the formulation of symplectic field theory [31]. In a nutshell, the relation is as follows.

In symplectic field theory, the information on moduli spaces of holomorphic curves in the symplectization of a contact manifold is packaged in a certain Hamiltonian function  $\mathbb{H}$ , which is a formal power series in  $p$ -variables (corresponding to positive asymptotics, or “inputs”) and  $\hbar$  (corresponding to genus) with polynomial coefficients in the  $q$ -variables (corresponding to negative asymptotics, or “outputs”). The exactness of the symplectic form on the symplectization forces  $\mathbb{H}|_{p=0} = 0$ . There is a notion of augmentation in this context, which allows one to change the structure to also achieve  $\mathbb{H}|_{q=0} = 0$ . Geometrically, augmentations arise from symplectic fillings of the given contact manifold. It is this augmented part of symplectic field theory which is shown to be equivalent to the  $IBL_\infty$  formalism described here.

Let us also mention that in [30] the Weyl algebra formalism was shown to be equivalent to the structure of an algebra over a certain properad, at least on the level of objects. The emergence of  $IBL_\infty$ -operations on  $S^1$ -equivariant symplectic

homology (which in view of [13] is essentially equivalent to symplectic field theory) is outlined in [70].

**Filtrations and Maurer–Cartan elements.** For various applications one needs the more general notion of a *filtered IBL<sub>∞</sub>-algebra* which we introduce in §8. As is common in homotopical algebra, there is a version of the Maurer–Cartan equation for our structure. We discuss this in §9, where we show that Maurer–Cartan elements have many of the expected properties.

This concludes the basic part of the theory. The remaining part of the paper gives some ideas how IBL<sub>∞</sub>-structures arise in algebraic and symplectic topology.

**The dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic DGA.** The relation of string topology to Hochschild cohomology (of, say, the de Rham complex) and to Chen’s iterated integrals [19] has already been described by various authors, see e.g. [23, 49, 59, 26, 69, 35, 75]. In particular, our operator  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  is an  $S^1$ -equivariant version of the Gerstenhaber bracket [40] in that case. Our description below can be regarded as a ‘higher genus analogue’ of it.

With de Rham cohomology in mind, let us restrict to  $R = \mathbb{R}$ . Recall that an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on a graded  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $A$  consists of a series of  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear maps  $m_k: A[1]^{\otimes k} \rightarrow A[1]$  for  $k \geq 1$ , which are assumed to satisfy the so called  *$A_\infty$ -relations* (see §12). A cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra in addition comes with a nondegenerate pairing  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: A \otimes A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , of degree  $-n$  such that

$$\langle m_k(x_1, \dots, x_k), x_0 \rangle = (-1)^* \langle m_k(x_0, \dots, x_{k-1}), x_k \rangle$$

with suitable signs  $(-1)^*$ . The notion of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra was introduced by Stasheff [73] and cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebras were used in a related context by Kontsevich [51]. Their relation to symplectic topology was discussed in [51, 33, 18].

We can construct a *dIBL-algebra* (i.e., an IBL<sub>∞</sub>-algebra whose only nonvanishing terms are  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$ ) from a cyclic differential graded algebra (DGA) as follows. We let  $B_k^{\text{cyc}} A$  be the quotient of  $A[1]^{\otimes k}$  by the  $\mathbb{Z}_k$ -action which cyclically permutes the factors with signs. In §10 and §11 we prove the following two results.

**Proposition 1.4.** *Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  be a finite dimensional cyclic cochain complex whose pairing has degree  $-n$ . Then the shifted dual cyclic bar complex  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n] = \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} \text{Hom}(B_k^{\text{cyc}} A, \mathbb{R})[2 - n]$  carries natural operations  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} = d$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  which make it a dIBL-algebra.*

**Theorem 1.5.** *The IBL-structure in Proposition 1.4 is  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalent to the analogous structure on the dual cyclic bar complex of the cohomology  $H(A, d)$ .*

So far, the algebra structure on  $A$  was not used. In §12 we take it into account and prove

**Proposition 1.6.** *Let  $A$  be a finite dimensional cyclic DGA whose pairing has degree  $-n$ . Then its product  $m_2$  gives rise to a Maurer–Cartan element  $m_2^+$  for the dIBL-structure on the dual cyclic bar complex of  $A$  (completed with respect to its canonical filtration).*

We can twist the dIBL-structure of Proposition 1.4 by the Maurer–Cartan element from Proposition 1.6 to obtain a *twisted* filtered dIBL-structure on the dual cyclic bar complex  $(B^{\text{cyc}*}A)[2-n]$ . Using (the filtered version of) Theorem 1.3, this structure can be pushed to its homology with respect to the twisted differential. Moreover, using Theorem 1.5 and general homotopy theory of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras we prove

**Theorem 1.7.** *Let  $A$  be a finite dimensional cyclic DGA whose pairing has degree  $-n$ , and let  $H = H(A, d)$  be its cohomology. Then there exists a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure on  $(B^{\text{cyc}*}H)[2-n]$  which is  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalent to  $(B^{\text{cyc}*}A)[2-n]$  with its twisted filtered dIBL-structure. Its homology equals the cyclic cohomology of  $A$ .*

**Remark 1.8.** (1) Theorem 1.7 together with its idea of proof using summation over ribbon graphs was explained by the authors on several occasions, for example by the second named author at the conference ‘Higher Structures in Geometry and Physics’ in Paris 2007. At the final stage of completing this paper, the authors found that results in [6] and [20] seem to be closely related to Theorem 1.7.

(2) The idea of using trees or ribbon trees to study algebraic structures on Hochschild complexes has appeared already in work by many authors. The usage of more general graphs on surfaces in studying higher algebraic structure is less established. Such graphs appear in Kontsevich and Soibelman [53] and in Costello [27]. The relation between the appearance of graphs on surfaces in those works and ours is not entirely clear to us.

**The de Rham complex and string topology.** Now consider the de Rham complex  $(\Omega(M), d)$  of a closed oriented manifold  $M$ . The wedge product and the

intersection pairing  $\int_M u \wedge v$  give  $\Omega(M)$  the structure of a cyclic DGA. However, it is not finite dimensional, so we cannot directly apply the theory in §10 and §11. To remedy this, we introduce in §13 the subspaces  $B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty \subset B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)$  of operators with smooth kernel and prove the following analogues of Proposition 1.4 and Theorem 1.5 (see §13 for the relevant definitions)

**Proposition 1.9.** *Let  $M$  be a closed oriented manifold of dimension  $n$ . Then  $B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty[2 - n]$  carries the structure of a Fréchet dIBL-algebra.*

**Theorem 1.10.** *The Fréchet dIBL-structure in Proposition 1.9 is  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalent to the analogous structure on the dual cyclic bar complex of the de Rham cohomology  $H_{\text{dR}}(M)$ .*

The triple intersection product  $m_2^+(u, v, w) = (-1)^* \int_M u \wedge v \wedge w$  defines an element  $m_2^+ \in B_3^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)$  satisfying the equations of a Maurer–Cartan element. However,  $m_2^+$  does not have a smooth kernel, so we cannot use it directly to twist the Fréchet dIBL-structure. Nevertheless, we expect that by pushing the structure onto the (finite dimensional!) de Rham cohomology  $H_{\text{dR}}(M) = H(\Omega(M), d)$  one can prove the following analogue of Theorem 1.7.

**Conjecture 1.11.** *Let  $M$  be a closed oriented manifold of dimension  $n$  and  $H = H_{\text{dR}}(M)$  its de Rham cohomology. Then there exists a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} H[2 - n]$  whose homology equals the cyclic cohomology of the de Rham complex of  $M$ .*

If  $M$  is simply connected, then the cyclic cohomology of the de Rham complex of  $M$  is closely related to the  $S^1$ -equivariant homology  $H_*^{S^1}(LM)$  of the free loop space  $LM$ . More precisely, denote by  $A$  the de Rham complex  $\Omega(M)$ , negatively graded such that its differential has degree  $-1$ . Then we have a commuting diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 \cdots & \rightarrow & \widehat{HC}_{-*+2}(A) & \rightarrow & HC_{-*}(A) & \rightarrow & HC_{-*+1}^-(A) & \rightarrow & \widehat{HC}_{-*+1}(A) & \rightarrow & \cdots \\
 & & \cong \downarrow & & \parallel & & \cong \downarrow & & \cong \downarrow & & \\
 \cdots & \longrightarrow & \widehat{H}_{S^1}^{*-2}(\text{pt}) & \longrightarrow & HC_{-*}(A) & \longrightarrow & H_{S^1}^{*-1}(LM) & \longrightarrow & \widehat{H}_{S^1}^{*-1}(\text{pt}) & \longrightarrow & \cdots
 \end{array}$$

Here the upper row is the exact sequence from Jones [47] relating cyclic homology  $HC_*(A)$ , negative cyclic homology  $HC_*^-(A)$ , and periodic cyclic homology  $\widehat{HC}_*(A)$ . The third vertical isomorphism is due to Jones [47] and the first vertical isomorphism is due Goodwillie [41], relating  $\widehat{HC}_{-*}(A)$  to  $\widehat{H}_{S^1}^*(\text{pt}) = \mathbb{R}[u, u^{-1}]$ ,

the  $u$ -localized  $S^1$ -equivariant cohomology of a point. From the bottom row we read off (see [22] for details) the isomorphism  $\overline{HC}_{-*}(A) \cong H_{S^1}^{*-1}(LM, \text{pt})$  between the cyclic homology of  $A$ , reduced with respect to the augmentation  $\Omega(M) \rightarrow \Omega(\text{pt}) = \mathbb{R}$ , and the  $S^1$ -equivariant cohomology of  $LM$  relative to a point (viewed as a constant loop). Dually, we obtain the isomorphism  $\overline{HC}^{-*}(A) \cong H_{*-1}^{S^1}(LM, \text{pt})$ . We conjecture that under this identification the involutive Lie bialgebra structure induced by the  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure in Conjecture 1.11 agrees with the string bracket and cobracket described by Chas and Sullivan in [16, 17]. This is supposed to be a special case of such a structure on the equivariant loop space homology of any closed oriented manifold  $M$ , see [75, 21].

The strategy to prove Conjecture 1.11 is to mimic the proof of Theorem 1.7 in the de Rham case. Then finite sums over basis elements get replaced by multiple integrals involving the Green kernel associated to a Riemannian metric on  $M$ , in a way similar to [48, 52, 34] and to perturbative Chern–Simons gauge theory [82, 8]. The difficulty in making this rigorous arises from possible divergences at the diagonal where some integration variables become equal. We hope to show in future work that this problem can be resolved in a similar way as in perturbative Chern–Simons gauge theory [3].

**Remark 1.12.** In this paper we are interested in  $S^1$ -equivariant string topology. There is also a non-equivariant version of string topology which has been much better studied. Here the relevant structure on homology is that of a Batalin–Vilkovisky (BV) algebra, and its chain level structure that of a  $\text{BV}_\infty$ -algebra, see e.g. [16, 78, 80]. Symplectic field theory is by construction an  $S^1$ -equivariant theory, whose non-equivariant version has not yet been fully developed.

**Lagrangian Floer theory.** Finally, consider an  $n$ -dimensional closed oriented Lagrangian submanifold  $L$  of a symplectic manifold  $(W, \omega)$  (closed or convex at infinity). Then holomorphic curves in  $W$  with boundary on  $L$  give rise to a further deformation of the  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure in Conjecture 1.11 associated to  $L$ . The structure arising from holomorphic disks has been described in [35], and the general structure (in slightly different language) in [21]. In the terminology of this paper, it can be described as follows.

It is proved in [37, 36] that moduli spaces of holomorphic disks with boundary on  $L$  give rise to a (filtered) cyclic  $A_\infty$ -structure on its de Rham cohomology  $H_{\text{dR}}(L)$ . Moduli spaces of holomorphic curves of genus zero with several boundary components should give rise to a solution of an appropriate version of Batalin–Vilkovisky Master equation, see §12. Moreover, this data can be further enhanced

using holomorphic curves of higher genus. We prove in §12 that Proposition 1.6 carries over to such  $A_\infty$ -algebras, so we arrive at the following

**Conjecture 1.13.** *Let  $L$  be an  $n$ -dimensional closed oriented Lagrangian submanifold  $L$  of a symplectic manifold  $(W, \omega)$  (closed or convex at infinity) and let  $H = H_{\text{dR}}(M)$  be its de Rham cohomology. Then there exists a filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2 - n]$  whose homology equals the cyclic cohomology of the cyclic  $A_\infty$ -structure on  $H$  constructed in [37, 36].*

**Remark 1.14.** Suppose that  $\pi: W \rightarrow D$  is an exact symplectic Lefschetz fibration over the disk (e.g. any Stein domain  $W$  admits such a fibration) and let  $L_1, \dots, L_m$  be the vanishing cycles. A conjecture of Seidel ([71], see [11] for further evidence for this conjecture) asserts that the symplectic homology of  $W$  equals the Hochschild homology of a certain  $A_\infty$ -category with objects  $L_1, \dots, L_m$ . An equivariant version of this conjecture would equate the  $S^1$ -equivariant symplectic homology  $\text{SH}_{S^1}^*(W)$  (reduced with respect to a point viewed as the minimum of a defining Hamiltonian) to the reduced cyclic homology of this  $A_\infty$ -category. Hence the  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure on  $\text{SH}_{S^1}^*(W)$  mentioned above would follow from this conjecture and an extension of Proposition 1.6 to suitable  $A_\infty$ -categories.

**Note added in proof.** Since the time we originally submitted this article for publication, a number of related works have appeared, among them [9, 29, 44, 46, 57, 60].

**Acknowledgements.** We thank A. Cattaneo, E. Getzler, P. Hájek, B. Jurčo, K. Münster, I. Sachs, B. Vallette, and E. Volkov for stimulating discussions. We also thank S. Baranikov, G. Drummond-Cole, A. Voronov, and the anonymous referee for their comments about earlier versions of this paper.

## 2. Involutive Lie bialgebras up to infinite homotopy

In this section we define involutive Lie bialgebras up to infinite homotopy, or briefly  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebras, and morphisms among them.

Let  $R$  be a commutative ring with unit that contains  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Let  $C = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} C^k$  be a free graded  $R$ -module.

It is convenient to introduce the degree shifted version  $C[1]$  of  $C$  by setting  $C[1]^d := C^{d+1}$ . Thus the degrees  $\deg c$  in  $C$  and  $|c|$  in  $C[1]$  are related by

$$|c| = \deg c - 1.$$

We introduce the  $k$ -fold symmetric product

$$E_k C := (C[1] \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R C[1]) / \sim$$

as the quotient of the  $k$ -fold tensor product under the standard action of the symmetric group  $S_k$  permuting the factors with signs, and the *reduced symmetric algebra*

$$EC := \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} E_k C.$$

Note that we do not include a constant term in  $EC$ . As usual, we write the equivalence class of  $c_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes c_k$  in  $E_k C$  as  $c_1 \cdots c_k$ .

**Remark 2.1.** More precisely, we set  $EC := \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} C[1]^{\otimes k} / \mathfrak{I}$ , where  $\mathfrak{I}$  is the two-sided ideal generated by all elements  $c \otimes c' - (-1)^{|c||c'|} c' \otimes c$ . Since  $R$  contains  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $EC$  is canonically isomorphic as a graded  $R$ -module to the subspace

$$\left( \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} C[1]^{\otimes k} \right)^{\text{symm}} \subset \bigoplus_{\geq 1} C[1]^{\otimes k}$$

of invariant tensors under the action of the symmetric group. An inverse of the quotient map  $(\bigoplus_{k \geq 1} C[1]^{\otimes k})^{\text{symm}} \rightarrow EC$  is given by the symmetrization map

$$I(c_1 \cdots c_k) := \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\rho \in S_k} \varepsilon(\rho) c_{\rho(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes c_{\rho(k)}.$$

Here the sign  $\varepsilon(\rho)$  (which depends on the  $c_i$ ) is defined by the equation

$$c_{\rho(1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k)} = \varepsilon(\rho) c_1 \cdots c_k.$$

We extend any linear map  $\phi: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell C$  to a linear map  $\hat{\phi}: EC \rightarrow EC$  by  $\hat{\phi} := 0$  on  $E_m C$  for  $m < k$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\phi}(c_1 \cdots c_m) &:= \sum_{\substack{\rho \in S_m \\ \rho(1) < \cdots < \rho(k) \\ \rho(k+1) < \cdots < \rho(m)}} \varepsilon(\rho) \phi(c_{\rho(1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k)}) c_{\rho(k+1)} \cdots c_{\rho(m)} \\ &= \sum_{\rho \in S_m} \frac{\varepsilon(\rho)}{k!(m-k)!} \phi(c_{\rho(1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k)}) c_{\rho(k+1)} \cdots c_{\rho(m)}. \end{aligned} \tag{2.1}$$

for  $m \geq k$ . Note that  $\hat{\phi}$  maps  $E_{k+s} C$  to  $E_{l+s} C$  for every  $s \geq 0$ .

**Remark 2.2.** The map  $\hat{\phi}$  is a differential operator of order  $\leq k$  and a “codifferential operator” of order  $\leq \ell$ . In particular,  $\hat{\phi}$  is a derivation if  $k = 1$  and a coderivation if  $\ell = 1$ .

Now we consider a series of graded  $R$ -module homomorphisms

$$p_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \longrightarrow E_\ell C, \quad k \geq 1, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0$$

of degree

$$|p_{k,\ell,g}| = -2d(k + g - 1) - 1$$

for some fixed integer  $d$ . Define the operator

$$\hat{p} := \sum_{k,\ell=1}^{\infty} \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \hat{p}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EC\{\hbar, \tau\} \longrightarrow EC\{\hbar, \tau\},$$

where  $\hbar$  and  $\tau$  are formal variables of degree

$$|\hbar| := 2d, \quad |\tau| = 0,$$

and  $EC\{\hbar, \tau\}$  denotes formal power series in these variables with coefficients in  $EC$ .

**Definition 2.3.** We say that  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\}_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0})$  is an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra of degree  $d$  if

$$\hat{p} \circ \hat{p} = 0. \tag{2.2}$$

**Remark 2.4.** The algebra over the Frobenius properad appearing in [14] is closely related to the  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra. The Koszul-ness of the former in the sense of [79] is proved in [14]. It provides a purely algebraic reasoning for this structure being a ‘correct’ infinity version of an involutive Lie bialgebra. We however do not use this fact in this paper.

Let us explain this definition from various angles.

(1) One can write equation (2.2) more explicitly as the sequence of equations

$$\sum_{t=2-\min(k,\ell)}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+t \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+t \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-t}} (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} = 0 \tag{2.3}$$

for each triple  $(k, \ell, g)$  with  $k, \ell \geq 1$  and  $g \geq 1 - \min(k, \ell)$ . Indeed, equation (2.3) is the part of the coefficient of  $\hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}$  in (2.2) mapping  $E_k C$  to  $E_\ell C$ . Note that negative  $g$  may well appear here (see the discussion in (2) below on the interpretation of  $g$ ), while  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are nonnegative and the  $k_i$  and  $\ell_i$  are at least 1.

More appropriately, one should view equation (2.3) as the definition of an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure, and the formal variables  $\hbar, \tau$  are mere bookkeeping devices that allow us to write this equation in the more concise form (2.2). Alternatively, we could also consider equation (2.2) on the space  $\prod_{k \geq 1} E_k C \{\hbar\}$ .

(2) It is instructive to think of  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}$  as an operation associated to a compact *connected* oriented surface  $S_{k,\ell,g}$  of *signature*  $(k, \ell, g)$ , i.e. with  $k$  incoming and  $\ell$  outgoing boundary components and of genus  $g$ . Then the coefficient  $k + \ell + 2g - 2$  of the formal variable  $\tau$  is the negative Euler characteristic of  $S_{k,\ell,g}$ .

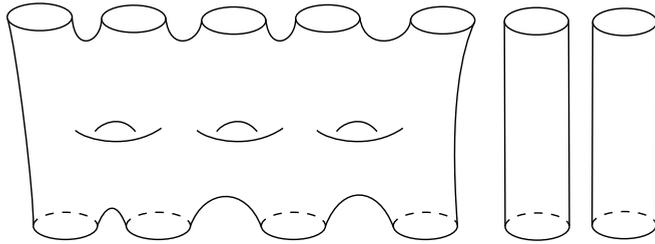


Figure 1. On the left is a pictorial representation of  $\mathfrak{p}_{5,4,3}$  by a surface with signature  $(5, 4, 3)$ , with incoming boundaries drawn at the top and outgoing boundaries at the bottom. The whole picture would be our graphical representation of the extension  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{5,4,3}: E_{5+2}C \rightarrow E_{4+2}C$ .

It is also useful to think of the identity  $C \rightarrow C$  as the operation associated to a *trivial cylinder*. Then the extension  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g}: E_{k+r}C \rightarrow E_{\ell+r}C$  corresponds to the disjoint union of  $S_{k,\ell,g}$  with  $r$  trivial cylinders. Define the genus  $g \in \mathbb{Z}$  of a possibly disconnected surface with  $k$  incoming and  $\ell$  outgoing boundary components such that its Euler characteristic equals  $2 - 2g - k - \ell$ , so e.g. adding a cylinder lowers the genus by one. Then the terms of the form  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}$  on the left hand side of (2.3) correspond to all possible gluings of (a connected surface of signature  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1)$  union trivial cylinders) with (a connected surface of signature  $(k_2, \ell_2, g_2)$  union trivial cylinders) to a *possibly disconnected* surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ .

(3) The variable  $\hbar$  is analogous to the  $\hbar$  appearing in the SFT formalism. In the SFT context, its grading depends on the dimension of the contact manifold  $(V, \xi)$  under consideration (more precisely when  $\dim V = 2n - 1$  then  $|\hbar| = 2(n - 3)$ , i.e.  $d = n - 3$ ), and is related to the dimensions of the moduli spaces of holomorphic curves used to define the operations. Its inclusion makes  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}$  homogeneous of degree  $-1$ .

The following definition will be repeatedly used in inductive arguments.

**Definition 2.5.** We define a linear order on signatures by saying  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$  if one of the following conditions holds:

- i.  $k' + \ell' + 2g' < k + \ell + 2g$ ,
- ii.  $k' + \ell' + 2g' = k + \ell + 2g$  and  $g' > g$ , or
- iii.  $k' + \ell' + 2g' = k + \ell + 2g$  and  $g' = g$  and  $k' < k$ .

This choice of ordering is explained in Remark 2.7 below. The sequence of ordered signatures starts with

$$(1, 1, 0) < (1, 2, 0) < (2, 1, 0) < (1, 1, 1) < (1, 3, 0) < (2, 2, 0) < (3, 1, 0) < \dots .$$

(3) The preceding discussion suggests that (2.3) can be reformulated in terms of gluing to *connected* surfaces. For this, let us denote by  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2, \ell_2, g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1}$  the part of the composition where exactly  $s$  of the inputs of  $\mathfrak{p}_{k_2, \ell_2, g_2}$  are outputs of  $\mathfrak{p}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1}$ .

**Lemma 2.6.** Equation (2.2) is equivalent to the sequence of equations

$$\sum_{s=1}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+s \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-s}} (\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2, \ell_2, g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1})|_{E_k C} = 0, \quad k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0. \quad (2.4)$$

Moreover, for  $(k, \ell, g) > (1, 1, 0)$  equation (2.4) has the form

$$\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} + \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} + P_{k,\ell,g} = 0 \quad (2.5)$$

with

$$P_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{s=1}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+s \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-s \\ (k_i, \ell_i, g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} (\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2, \ell_2, g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1})|_{E_k C},$$

where  $P_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell C$  involves only compositions of terms  $\mathfrak{p}_{k', \ell', g'}$  whose signatures satisfy  $(1, 1, 0) < (k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$ .

**Remark 2.7.** The order  $<$  on signatures was chosen so that (2.3) for all signatures  $(k, l, g) \leq (K, L, G)$  is equivalent to (2.4) for the same range of signatures. Other choices are possible.

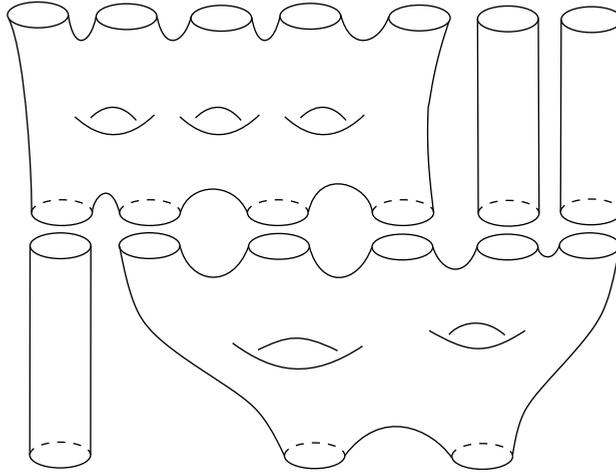


Figure 2. A typical term in  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{5,4,3} \circ_3 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{5,2,2}: E_7C \rightarrow E_3C$ , appearing on the left hand side of equation (2.4) for  $(k, \ell, g) = (7, 3, 7)$ .

*Proof.* Abbreviate the left-hand side of (2.4) by

$$q_{k,\ell,g} := \sum_{s=1}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+s \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-s}} (\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C}: E_k C \longrightarrow E_\ell C.$$

Note that the terms of the form  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}$  on the right hand side of this definition correspond to all possible gluings of two surfaces of signatures  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1)$  and  $(k_2, \ell_2, g_2)$  along  $s$  boundary loops (outgoing for the first one and incoming for the second one) to a connected surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . Denote by  $\hat{q}_{k,\ell,g}$  the usual extension. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{r=0}^{\min(k,\ell)-1} \hat{q}_{k-r,\ell-r,g+r} &= \sum_{r=0}^{\min(k,\ell)-1} \sum_{s=1}^{g+1+r} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+s-r \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+s-r \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-s+r}} (\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} \\ &= \sum_{t=2-\min(k,\ell)}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+t \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+t \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-t}} (\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C}. \end{aligned}$$

Here the last equality follows by setting  $t = s - r$  and observing that

$$\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_0 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} = -\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \circ_0 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}.$$

So the additional terms corresponding to  $s = 0$  (which were not present in the line above) appear in cancelling pairs. Since the last expression agrees with the one in (2.3), this shows that (2.2) is equivalent to the sequence of equations

$$\sum_{r=0}^{\min(k,\ell)-1} \hat{q}_{k-r,\ell-r,g+r} = 0, \quad k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 1 - \min(k, \ell), \tag{2.6}$$

where summands with  $g + r < 0$  are interpreted as 0. Clearly (2.4) implies (2.6). The converse implication follows by induction over the order  $<$  because (2.6) is of the form

$$q_{k,\ell,g} + Q_{k,\ell,g} = 0,$$

where  $Q_{k,\ell,g}$  is a sum of terms  $\hat{q}_{k',\ell',g'}$  with  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$ .

For the last statement, consider a term  $\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}$  appearing in equation (2.4). Denote by  $\chi_{k,\ell,g} := 2 - 2g - k - \ell$  the Euler characteristic of a surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . Since the Euler characteristic is additive and only nonpositive Euler characteristics occur for the admissible triples, we get

$$\chi_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} + \chi_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} = \chi_{k,\ell,g}$$

with all terms being nonpositive. If  $\chi_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} < 0$  and  $\chi_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} < 0$ , then  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1), (k_2, \ell_2, g_2) < (k, \ell, g)$  by definition of the ordering. If  $\chi_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} = 0$ , then  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1) = (1, 1, 0)$  and it follows that  $(k_2, \ell_2, g_2) = (k, \ell, g)$ , so we find the first term in equation (2.5). Similarly, in the case  $\chi_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} = 0$  we find the second term in equation (2.5). □

**Remark 2.8.** Note that the proof of Lemma 2.6 only uses property (i) in Definition 2.5. Moreover, the proof still works if in Definition 2.3 we allow all triples  $(k, \ell, g)$  with  $k \geq 0, \ell \geq 0, g \geq 0$  except the following ones:

$$(0, 0, 0), \quad (1, 0, 0), \quad (0, 1, 0), \quad (0, 0, 1), \quad (2, 0, 0), \quad (0, 2, 0). \tag{2.7}$$

We call such a structure a *generalized IBL<sub>∞</sub>-structure*. This structure generalizes an IBL<sub>∞</sub>-structure by including many—but not all—operations without inputs and/or without outputs; let us point out that symplectic field theory [31] does not always define a generalized IBL<sub>∞</sub>-structure due to the possible presence of holomorphic planes with a positive puncture. The notion below of an IBL<sub>∞</sub>-morphism can be generalized in the same way, and all the theory in §2–§6 works for these generalized structures with the exception of the following discussion in (4).

(4)  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra stands for *involutive bi-Lie algebra up to infinite homotopy*. To justify this terminology, recall from [17, 21] that a (graded) *involutive bi-Lie algebra* consists of a graded Lie bracket  $\mu$  and a graded Lie cobracket  $\delta$  satisfying the compatibility relation  $\delta\mu = \pm(1 \otimes \mu)(\delta \otimes 1)(1 + \tau) \pm (\mu \otimes 1)(1 \otimes \delta)(1 + \tau)$  (with suitable signs and  $\tau(a \otimes b) = \pm b \otimes a$ ) and the involutivity relation  $\delta\mu = 0$ . To see how such a structure arises from an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure, let us spell out equation (2.4) for the first few triples  $(k, \ell, g)$ . For  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$  we find that

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}: C \longrightarrow C$$

has square zero. For  $(k, \ell, g) = (2, 1, 0)$  we find that  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{2,1,0}$  is a chain map (with respect to  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}$ ) whose square is chain homotopic to zero by the relation for  $(k, \ell, g) = (3, 1, 0)$ . It follows that

$$\mu(a, b) := (-1)^{|a|} \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(a, b)$$

defines a graded Lie bracket up to homotopy on  $C$ . Similarly, the relations for  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 2, 0)$  and  $(1, 3, 0)$  show that

$$\delta(a) := (\iota \otimes \mathbf{1}) \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(a)$$

is a chain map which defines a graded Lie cobracket up to homotopy on  $C$ . Here  $\iota$  multiplies a homogeneous element  $c \in C$  by  $(-1)^{|c|}$ .

Now the relation with  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 1)$  reads

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \circ_1 \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,1} + \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,1} \circ_1 \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} + \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0} \circ_2 \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} = 0$$

and yields involutivity of  $(\mu, \delta)$  up to homotopy. Finally, the relation with  $(k, \ell, g) = (2, 2, 0)$  has the form

$$\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} \circ_1 \mathfrak{p}_{2,2,0} + \mathfrak{p}_{2,2,0} \circ_1 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} + \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} \circ_1 \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0} + \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0} = 0,$$

yielding compatibility of  $\mu$  and  $\delta$  up to homotopy. In summary,  $(\mu, \delta)$  induces the structure of an involutive bi-Lie algebra on the homology  $H(C, \partial)$ .

(5) Let us consider some special cases of an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure. If  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  whenever  $\ell \geq 2$  or  $g > 0$ , then (2.4) is equivalent to the sequence of equations

$$\sum_{k_1+k_2=k+1} (\mathfrak{p}_{k_2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,1,0})|_{E_k C} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots$$

So we recover one of the standard definitions of an  $L_\infty$ -algebra (cf. [56]). Similarly, if  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  whenever  $k \geq 2$  or  $g > 0$  we recover the definition of a  $\text{co-}L_\infty$  structure.

(6) Suppose the following finiteness condition is satisfied:

given  $k \geq 1, g \geq 0$  and  $a \in E_k C$ , the term  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}(a)$  is nonzero for only finitely many  $\ell \geq 1$ .

Then we can set  $\tau = 1$  above and consider  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}$  as a map of  $EC\{\hbar\}$ . This condition holds in our main examples (exact symplectic field theory and string topology, see §7 and §13 below) and we do not know any natural examples where it is not satisfied. However, for the general theory of  $IBL_\infty$ -structures it would seem unnatural to impose such a finiteness condition (e.g., it would destroy the symmetry between inputs and outputs).

**Morphisms.** Next we turn to the definition of morphisms. So let  $(C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+\})$  and  $(C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^-\})$  be two  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras of the same degree  $d$ . To a collection of linear maps  $f_i: E_{k_i} C^+ \rightarrow E_{\ell_i} C^-, 1 \leq i \leq r$ , we associate a linear map  $f_1 \odot \cdots \odot f_r: E_{k_1+\cdots+k_r} C^+ \rightarrow E_{\ell_1+\cdots+\ell_r} C^-$  by

$$\begin{aligned} & f_1 \odot \cdots \odot f_r(c_1 \cdots c_k) \\ & := \sum_{\substack{\rho \in S_k \\ \rho(1) < \cdots < \rho(k_1) \\ \vdots \\ \rho(k_1+\cdots+k_{r-1}+1) < \cdots < \rho(k)}} \varepsilon(\rho) f_1(c_{\rho(1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k_1)}) \cdots f_r(c_{\rho(k_1+\cdots+k_{r-1}+1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k)}) \\ & = \sum_{\rho \in S_k} \frac{\varepsilon(\rho)}{k_1! \cdots k_r!} f_1(c_{\rho(1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k_1)}) \cdots f_r(c_{\rho(k_1+\cdots+k_{r-1}+1)} \cdots c_{\rho(k)}). \end{aligned} \tag{2.8}$$

Note that  $f_1 \odot f_2 = (-1)^{|f_1||f_2|} f_2 \odot f_1$  if the  $f_i$  are homogeneous of degree  $|f_i|$ . Now we consider a series of graded module homomorphisms

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C^+ \longrightarrow E_\ell C^-, \quad k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0$$

of degree

$$|\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}| = -2d(k + g - 1).$$

Define the operator

$$\mathfrak{f} := \sum_{k,\ell=1}^{\infty} \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EC^+\{\hbar, \tau\} \longrightarrow EC^-\{\hbar, \tau\},$$

where each  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  is viewed as a map  $EC^+ \rightarrow E_\ell C^- \subset EC^-$  by setting it zero on  $E_m C^+$  for  $m \neq k$ . Furthermore, we introduce the exponential series  $e^f$  with respect to the symmetric product, i.e.

$$e^f := \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{k_i, \ell_i, g_i \\ 1 \leq i \leq r}} \frac{1}{r!} f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r} \hbar^{\sum k_i + \sum g_i - r} \tau^{\sum k_i + \sum \ell_i + 2 \sum g_i - 2r}. \tag{2.9}$$

**Definition 2.9.** We say that  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}\}_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0}$  is an *IBL $_\infty$ -morphism* if

$$e^{\hat{f}^+} - \hat{p}^- e^f = 0. \tag{2.10}$$

Again, let us explain this definition from various angles.

(1) Equation (2.10) is equivalent to requiring that for each triple  $(k, \ell, g)$  with  $k, \ell \geq 1$  and  $g \geq 1 - \min(k, \ell)$  the equation

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{r=1}^{\ell} \sum_{\substack{\ell_1 + \cdots + \ell_r = \ell \\ k_1 + \cdots + k_r + k^+ = k + \ell^+ \\ g_1 + \cdots + g_r + g^+ = g + r - \ell^+}} \frac{1}{r!} (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+ \\ & - \sum_{r=1}^k \sum_{\substack{k_1 + \cdots + k_r = k \\ \ell_1 + \cdots + \ell_r + \ell^- = \ell + k^- \\ g_1 + \cdots + g_r + g^- = g + r - k^-}} \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^- \circ (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{2.11}$$

holds as equality between maps  $E_k C^+ \rightarrow E_\ell C^-$ . Indeed, the left hand side of equation (2.11) is the corresponding part of the coefficient of  $\hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}$  in  $e^{\hat{f}^+} - \hat{p}^- e^f$ .

(2) As before, one thinks of  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  as a map associated to a compact connected oriented surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . Then the terms

$$(f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+$$

on the left hand side of (2.11) correspond to complete gluings of  $r$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i)$  at their incoming loops to the outgoing loops of a surface of signature  $(k^+, \ell^+, g^+)$ , plus an appropriate number of trivial cylinders, to a possibly disconnected surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  (see Figure 3 for an example).

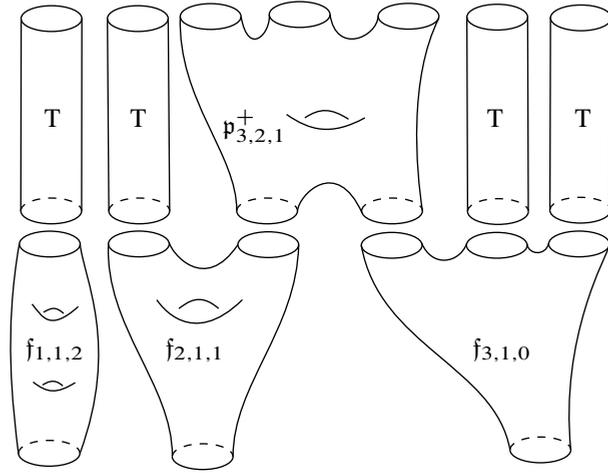


Figure 3. A pictorial description of a term appearing in  $(f_{1,1,2} \odot f_{2,1,1} \odot f_{3,1,0}) \circ \hat{p}_{3,2,1}^+$  on the left hand side of (2.11). In the notation introduced in remark (3) we would write this particular term as  $(f_{1,1,2} \odot f_{2,1,1} \odot f_{3,1,0}) \circ_{0,1,1} \hat{p}_{3,2,1}^+$ .

(3) Again, it is useful to reformulate (2.10) in terms of gluing to *connected* surfaces. For this, let us denote by

$$(f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}$$

the part of the composition where precisely  $s_i$  of the inputs of  $f_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}$  are outputs of  $\hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}$ , and similarly for composition with  $\hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}$ .

**Lemma 2.10.** Equation (2.10) is equivalent to the sequence of equations

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{r=1}^{\ell} \sum_{\substack{\ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r = \ell \\ k_1 + \dots + k_r + k^+ = k + \ell^+ \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r + g^+ = g + r - \ell^+ \\ s_1 + \dots + s_r = \ell^+ \\ s_i \geq 1}} \frac{1}{r!} (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+} \\ & - \sum_{r=1}^k \sum_{\substack{k_1 + \dots + k_r = k \\ \ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r + \ell^- = \ell + k^- \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r + g^- = g + r - k^- \\ s_1 + \dots + s_r = k^- \\ s_i \geq 1}} \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-} \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) = 0, \end{aligned} \tag{2.12}$$

for  $k, \ell \geq 1$  and  $g \geq 0$ , where the left hand side is viewed as a map from  $E_k C^+$  to  $E_\ell C^-$ . Equation (2.12) for a fixed triple  $(k, \ell, g)$  has the form

$$f_{k,\ell,g} \circ \hat{p}_{1,1,0}^+ - \hat{p}_{1,1,0}^- \circ f_{k,\ell,g} + R_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-) = 0$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} &R_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-) \\ &= \sum_{r=1}^{\ell} \sum_{\substack{\ell_1+\dots+\ell_r=\ell \\ k_1+\dots+k_r+k^+=k+\ell^+ \\ g_1+\dots+g_r+g^+=g+r-\ell^+ \\ s_1+\dots+s_r=\ell^+ \\ s_i \geq 1 \\ (k^+, \ell^+, g^+) \neq (1, 1, 0)}} \frac{1}{r!} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \dots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+ \\ &- \sum_{r=1}^k \sum_{\substack{k_1+\dots+k_r=k \\ \ell_1+\dots+\ell_r+\ell^-=\ell+k^- \\ g_1+\dots+g_r+g^-=g+r-k^- \\ s_1+\dots+s_r=k^- \\ s_i \geq 1 \\ (k^-, \ell^-, g^-) \neq (1, 1, 0)}} \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^- \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \dots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}), \end{aligned}$$

where the expression  $R_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-)$  contains only components  $f_{k',\ell',g'}$  of  $f$  with  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$  and only components  $\hat{p}_{k',\ell',g'}^\pm$  of  $\hat{p}^\pm$  with  $(1, 1, 0) < (k', \ell', g') \leq (k, \ell, g)$ . Moreover, we have

$$R_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-) = \frac{1}{\ell!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot \ell} \circ \hat{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+ - \frac{1}{k!} \hat{p}_{k,\ell,g}^- \circ f_{1,1,0}^{\odot k} + \tilde{R}_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-), \tag{2.13}$$

where the expression  $\tilde{R}_{k,\ell,g}(f, p^+, p^-)$  contains only components  $\hat{p}_{k',\ell',g'}^\pm$  with  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$ .

Before giving the proof, let us introduce the following notation. For a map  $F: EC^+\{\tau, \hbar\} \rightarrow EC^-\{\tau, \hbar\}$ , we will denote by  $\langle F \rangle_{k,\ell,g}$  the part of the coefficient of  $\hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}$  which corresponds to a map from  $E_k C^+$  to  $E_\ell C^-$ . Then we have for example

$$\langle e^f \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{r=1}^{\min(k,\ell)} \sum_{\substack{k_1+\dots+k_r=k \\ \ell_1+\dots+\ell_r=\ell \\ g_1+\dots+g_r=g+r-1}} \frac{1}{r!} f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \dots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}. \tag{2.14}$$

Note that this can be nonzero for  $g \geq 1 - \min(k, \ell)$ , so in general negative  $g$  are allowed here (recall that the genus of disconnected surfaces defined in §2 can be negative).

*Proof.* We rewrite the term of the first sum in (2.11) for fixed  $r \geq 1$  as

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{r!} \sum_{\substack{\ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r = \ell \\ k_1 + \dots + k_r + k^+ = k + \ell^+ \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r + g^+ = g + r - \ell^+ \\ s_1 + \dots + s_r = \ell^+ \\ s_i \geq 0}} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+ \\ &= \sum_{r'=1}^r \frac{1}{r'!(r-r')!} \sum_{\substack{\ell_1 + \dots + \ell_{r'} = \ell' \\ k_1 + \dots + k_{r'} + k^+ = k' + \ell^+ \\ g_1 + \dots + g_{r'} + g^+ = g' + r' - \ell^+ \\ s_1 + \dots + s_{r'} = \ell^+ \\ s_i \geq 1}} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r'}, \ell_{r'}, g_{r'}}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_{r'}} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+ \\ & \quad \odot \sum_{\substack{\ell_{r'+1} + \dots + \ell_r = \ell - \ell' \\ k_{r'+1} + \dots + k_r = k - k' \\ g_{r'+1} + \dots + g_r = g - g' + r - r'}} \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r'+1}, \ell_{r'+1}, g_{r'+1}} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}. \end{aligned}$$

Here we have used the commutation properties of the product  $\odot$  as well as the identity

$$\begin{aligned} & (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_{r-1}, 0} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+ \\ &= [(\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r-1}, \ell_{r-1}, g_{r-1}}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_{r-1}} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+] \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the left-hand side of this equation corresponds to all gluings to possibly disconnected surfaces of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ , while the terms  $(\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r'}, \ell_{r'}, g_{r'}}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_{r'}} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^+$  on the right-hand side (where  $s_i \geq 1$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq r'$ ) correspond to connected surfaces. A similar discussion applies to the second sum in (2.11).

Abbreviate the left-hand side of (2.11) by  $G_{k, \ell, g}$  and the left-hand side of (2.12) by  $H_{k, \ell, g}$ . Then we have the relation

$$G_{k, \ell, g} = H_{k, \ell, g} + \sum_{\substack{k' + k'' = k \\ \ell' + \ell'' = \ell \\ g' + g'' = g + 1}} H_{k', \ell', g'} \odot \langle e^{\mathfrak{f}} \rangle_{k'', \ell'', g''}.$$

So clearly the sequence of equations (2.12) implies  $G_{k,\ell,g} = 0$ . The converse implication follows by induction over the order  $<$  because all terms in the sum on the right hand side of the above equation involve  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$ . The last statement of the lemma follows as in the proof of Lemma 2.6.  $\square$

(4) Let us spell out equation (2.11) for the first few triples  $(k, \ell, g)$ . For  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$  we find that

$$f_{1,1,0}: (C^+, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^+) \longrightarrow (C^-, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^-)$$

is a chain map. The relations for  $(k, \ell, g) = (2, 1, 0)$  resp.  $(1, 2, 0)$  show that  $f_{1,1,0}$  intertwines the products  $\mu^\pm$  resp. the coproducts  $\delta^\pm$  up to homotopy. In particular,  $f_{1,1,0}$  induces a morphism of involutive Lie bialgebras on homology.

(5) In the special cases that  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  whenever  $\ell \geq 2$  (resp.  $k \geq 2$ ) or  $g > 0$  we recover the definitions of  $L_\infty$  (resp.  $\text{co-}L_\infty$ ) morphisms.

(6) As before with  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}$ , by setting  $\tau = 1$  the operators  $f$  and  $e^f$  define maps  $EC^+\{\hbar\} \rightarrow EC^-\{\hbar\}$  if the following finiteness condition is satisfied:

*given  $k \geq 1$ ,  $g \geq 0$  and  $a \in E_k C^+$ , the term  $f_{k,\ell,g}(a)$  is nonzero for only finitely many  $\ell \geq 1$ .*

Again, this condition holds in our main examples (exact symplectic field theory and string topology).

(7) We say that an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}\}$  is *linear* if  $f_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  unless  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$ . In this case its exponential is given by

$$e^f = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r!} f_{1,1,0}^{\circ r}: c_1 \cdots c_r \mapsto f_{1,1,0}(c_1) \cdots f_{1,1,0}(c_r)$$

and equation (2.12) simplifies to

$$\frac{1}{\ell!} f_{1,1,0}^{\circ \ell} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+ = \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^- \circ \frac{1}{k!} f_{1,1,0}^{\circ k}.$$

**Composition of morphisms.** Consider now two  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms

$$\begin{aligned} f^+ &= \{f_{k,\ell,g}^+\}: (C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+\}) \longrightarrow (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}), \\ f^- &= \{f_{k,\ell,g}^-\}: (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \longrightarrow (C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^-\}). \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 2.11.** The *composition*  $f = f^- \diamond f^+$  of  $f^+$  and  $f^-$  is the unique  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $f = \{f_{k,\ell,g}\}: (C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+\}) \rightarrow (C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^-\})$  satisfying

$$e^f = e^{f^-} e^{f^+}. \tag{2.15}$$

To see existence and uniqueness of  $\mathfrak{f}$ , consider the signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  part of  $e^{\mathfrak{f}^-} e^{\mathfrak{f}^+}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle e^{\mathfrak{f}^-} e^{\mathfrak{f}^+} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} \\ &= \sum_{r^+=1}^k \sum_{r^-=1}^{\ell} \sum_{s=\max(r^+, r^-)}^{r^+ + r^- + g - 1} \sum_{\substack{k_1^+ + \dots + k_{r^+}^+ = k \\ \ell_1^- + \dots + \ell_{r^-}^- = \ell \\ \ell_1^+ + \dots + \ell_{r^+}^+ = k_1^- + \dots + k_{r^-}^- = s \\ g_1^+ + \dots + g_{r^+}^+ + g_1^- + \dots + g_{r^-}^- = r^+ + r^- + g - 1 - s}} \frac{1}{r^+! r^-!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1^-, \ell_1^-, g_1^-}^- \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r^-}^-, \ell_{r^-}^-, g_{r^-}^-}^-) \\ & \quad \circ (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1^+, \ell_1^+, g_1^+}^+ \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_{r^+}^+, \ell_{r^+}^+, g_{r^+}^+}^+). \end{aligned}$$

Note also that equation (2.14) has the form

$$\langle e^{\mathfrak{f}} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} + \sum_{r=2}^{\min\{k,\ell\}} \sum_{\substack{k_1 + \dots + k_r = k \\ \ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r = \ell \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r = g + r - 1}} \frac{1}{r!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}),$$

where the conditions in the last summand add up to

$$\sum_{i=1}^r (k_i + \ell_i + 2g_i - 2) = k + \ell + 2g - 2.$$

As  $r \geq 2$ , this easily implies  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) \prec (k, \ell, g)$  for all  $i$ , so we can inductively solve the equation  $\langle e^{\mathfrak{f}} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = \langle e^{\mathfrak{f}^-} e^{\mathfrak{f}^+} \rangle_{k,\ell,g}$  for  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  to find

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} = \langle e^{\mathfrak{f}^-} e^{\mathfrak{f}^+} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} - \sum_{r=2}^{\min\{k,\ell\}} \sum_{\substack{k_1 + \dots + k_r = k \\ \ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r = \ell \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r = g + r - 1}} \frac{1}{r!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}). \quad (2.16)$$

Here are some explanations to this definition.

1. Recall that we think of  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  as associated to connected Riemann surfaces with signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . The first term on the right hand side of equation (2.16) describes all possible ways to obtain a (possibly disconnected) Riemann surface of Euler characteristic  $2 - 2g - k - \ell$  as a complete gluing of pieces corresponding to the  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm)$ . The second term then subtracts all disconnected configurations.
2. For  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$  equation (2.16) shows that  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}$  and the  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^\pm$  are related by

$$\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0} = \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^- \circ \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^+.$$

3. In the special cases that  $p_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  whenever  $\ell \geq 2$  (resp.  $k \geq 2$ ) or  $g > 0$  we recover the definitions of composition of  $L_\infty$  (resp.  $\text{co-}L_\infty$ ) morphisms.
4. If  $f^+$  is linear, then (2.16) simplifies to

$$f_{k,\ell,g} = \frac{1}{k!} f_{k,\ell,g}^- \circ (f_{1,1,0}^+)^{\odot k}.$$

Indeed, if we define  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  by this equation we find

$$\frac{1}{k!} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}^- \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}^-) \circ (f_{1,1,0}^+)^{\odot k} = f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \langle e^{f^-} e^{f^+} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} &= \sum_{r=1}^{\ell} \sum_{\substack{k_1+\cdots+k_r=k \\ \ell_1+\cdots+\ell_r=\ell \\ g_1+\cdots+g_r=r+g-1}} \frac{1}{r!k!} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}^- \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}^-) \circ (f_{1,1,0}^+)^{\odot k} \\ &= \langle e^f \rangle_{k,\ell,g}. \end{aligned}$$

A similar discussion applies if  $f^-$  is linear. In particular, if both  $f^\pm$  are linear then so is their composition.

Finally, we again record a useful observation for later use.

**Lemma 2.12.** *For  $(1, 1, 0) < (k, \ell, g)$ , the component  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  of the composition  $f$  of two  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms  $f^+$  and  $f^-$  has the form*

$$f_{k,\ell,g} = f_{k,\ell,g}^- \circ \frac{1}{k!} (f_{1,1,0}^+)^{\odot k} + \frac{1}{\ell!} (f_{1,1,0}^-)^{\odot \ell} \circ f_{k,\ell,g}^+ + C_{k,\ell,g}(f^-, f^+)$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} C_{k,\ell,g}(f^-, f^+) &= \left\langle \sum_{\substack{(k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-) \neq (1,1,0) \text{ for some } i \\ (k_j^+, \ell_j^+, g_j^+) \neq (1,1,0) \text{ for some } j}} \frac{1}{r-!r+!} (f_{k_1^-, \ell_1^-, g_1^-}^- \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_{r-}^-, \ell_{r-}^-, g_{r-}^-}^-) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \circ_{\text{conn}} (f_{k_1^+, \ell_1^+, g_1^+}^+ \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_{r+}^+, \ell_{r+}^+, g_{r+}^+}^+) \right\rangle_{k,\ell,g}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\circ_{\text{conn}}$  signifies that we only keep those compositions which in the geometric picture glue to a connected surface,<sup>1</sup> and  $C_{k,\ell,g}(f^-, f^+)$  contains only components  $f_{k',\ell',g'}^\pm$  with  $(k', \ell', g') < (k, \ell, g)$ . Moreover, if either  $f^-$  or  $f^+$  is linear, then  $C_{k,\ell,g}(f^-, f^+) = 0$ .

---

<sup>1</sup> This process is parallel to the relation between a prop and a properad as in [79, Proposition 2.1].

*Proof.* The conditions in the first sum in (2.16) add up to

$$\sum_{i=1}^{r^+} (k_i^+ + \ell_i^+ + 2g_i^+ - 2) + \sum_{i=1}^{r^-} (k_i^- + \ell_i^- + 2g_i^- - 2) = k + \ell + 2g - 2,$$

from which the first statement easily follows. The last statement follows from (4) above.  $\square$

**Remark 2.13.** We leave it to the reader to check that composition of morphisms is associative.

### 3. Obstructions

In this section we prove the main technical proposition underlying the homotopy theory of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras (Proposition 3.1). All the results in the following three sections will be formal consequences of this proposition.

Given free chain complexes  $(C, d^C)$  and  $(D, d^D)$  over  $R$ , define a boundary operator  $\delta$  on  $\text{Hom}(E_k C, E_\ell D)$  by

$$\delta\varphi = \hat{d}^D\varphi + (-1)^{|\varphi|+1}\varphi\hat{d}^C,$$

where  $\hat{d}^C$  and  $\hat{d}^D$  are the usual extensions of  $d^C$  and  $d^D$ . This operation is a derivation of composition, in the sense that for  $\varphi \in \text{Hom}(E_n B, E_k C)$  and  $\psi \in \text{Hom}(E_k C, E_\ell D)$  we have

$$\delta(\psi \circ \varphi) = (\delta\psi) \circ \varphi + (-1)^{|\psi|}\psi \circ (\delta\varphi).$$

Below, we always consider the case that  $B, C$ , and  $D$  are (partial)  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras and the boundary operators used in the definition of  $\delta$  are the corresponding structure maps  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$ . The following proposition identifies the obstructions to inductive extensions of partially defined  $IBL_\infty$ -structures and their morphisms.

**Proposition 3.1.** *The following fact hold.*

1. Let  $\{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell C\}_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)}$  be a collection of maps that satisfy the defining relation (2.4) for  $IBL_\infty$ -structures for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ . Then the expression  $P_{K,L,G} \in \text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L C)$  defined in Lemma 2.6 satisfies

$$\delta P_{K,L,G} = 0.$$

2. Let  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^C\})$  and  $(D, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^D\})$  be  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras, and suppose the collection of maps  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell D\}_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)}$  satisfies the defining relation (2.11) for  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ . Then the expression  $R_{K,L,G}(f, p^C, p^D) \in \text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L D)$  defined in Lemma 2.10 satisfies

$$\delta R_{K,L,G}(f, p^C, p^D) = 0.$$

3. Assume further that  $(B, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^B\})$  is another  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra and the collection  $\mathfrak{g} = \{g_{k,\ell,g}: E_k B \rightarrow E_\ell C\}_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)}$  also satisfies the defining relation (2.11) for morphisms for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} R_{K,L,G}(f \circ \mathfrak{g}, p^B, p^D) &= \frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \circ R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, p^B, p^C) \\ &\quad + R_{K,L,G}(f, p^C, p^D) \circ \frac{1}{L!} g_{1,1,0}^{\circ K} \\ &\quad + \delta C_{K,L,G}(f, \mathfrak{g}), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{K,L,G}(f, \mathfrak{g}) \in \text{Hom}(E_K B, E_L D)$$

is the expression defined in Lemma 2.12.

For the proof we will need some more notation. For three linear maps  $p_i: E_{k_i} C \rightarrow E_{\ell_i} C$  and integers  $s_{12}, s_{13}, s_{23} \geq 0$  we denote by

$$\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}, s_{13}} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_{s_{12}} \hat{p}_1) = (\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}} \hat{p}_2) \circ_{s_{13}, s_{12}} \hat{p}_1$$

the part of the composition  $\hat{p}_3 \circ \hat{p}_2 \circ \hat{p}_1$  where exactly  $s_{ij}$  of the inputs of  $p_j$  are outputs of  $p_i$ . In particular, for  $s_{13}$  this means that this number of inputs of  $p_3$  come directly from outputs of  $p_1$ , so in our graphical notation there would be  $s_{13}$  trivial cylinders on the middle level connecting them. The following properties follow immediately from the definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}_3 \circ_s (\hat{p}_2 \circ_{s_{12}} \hat{p}_1) &= \sum_{s_{13} + s_{23} = s} \hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}, s_{13}} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_{s_{12}} \hat{p}_1), \\ (\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}} \hat{p}_2) \circ_s \hat{p}_1 &= \sum_{s_{12} + s_{13} = s} (\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}} \hat{p}_2) \circ_{s_{13}, s_{12}} \hat{p}_1. \end{aligned}$$

Note in particular that, since  $p_i \circ_0 p_j = (-1)^{|p_i||p_j|} p_j \circ_0 p_i$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}_3 \circ_{0, s_{13}} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_{s_{12}} \hat{p}_1) &= (\hat{p}_3 \circ_0 \hat{p}_2) \circ_{s_{13}, s_{12}} \hat{p}_1 \\ &= (-1)^{|p_2||p_3|} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_0 \hat{p}_3) \circ_{s_{12}, s_{13}} \hat{p}_1 \\ &= (-1)^{|p_2||p_3|} \hat{p}_2 \circ_{0, s_{12}} (\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{13}} \hat{p}_1), \end{aligned}$$

and similarly

$$(\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{23}} \hat{p}_2) \circ_{s_{13},0} \hat{p}_1 = (-1)^{|p_1||p_2|} (\hat{p}_3 \circ_{s_{13}} \hat{p}_1) \circ_{s_{23},0} \hat{p}_2.$$

Applying these properties in the case where one of the  $p_i$  is the boundary operator  $p_{1,1,0}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \delta(\hat{p}_2 \circ_s \hat{p}_1) &= p_{1,1,0} \circ_{1,0} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_s \hat{p}_1) + p_{1,1,0} \circ_{0,1} (\hat{p}_2 \circ_s \hat{p}_1) \\ &\quad + (-1)^{|p_1|+|p_2|} [(\hat{p}_2 \circ_s \hat{p}_1) \circ_{1,0} p_{1,1,0} + (\hat{p}_2 \circ_s \hat{p}_1) \circ_{0,1} p_{1,1,0}] \\ &= (\delta \hat{p}_2) \circ_s \hat{p}_1 + (-1)^{|p_2|} \hat{p}_2 \circ_s (\delta \hat{p}_1), \end{aligned}$$

where in the last expression the genuine triple compositions (with  $p_{1,1,0}$  in the middle) from both terms cancel each other.

*Proof of Proposition 3.1.* For the proof of (1), recall that

$$P_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{s=1}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+s \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-s \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C}.$$

Moreover, in our current notation equation (2.4) can be written as

$$\delta p_{k,\ell,g} = -P_{k,\ell,g}.$$

Since all terms in the definition of  $P_{K,L,G}$  satisfy  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) \prec (K, L, G)$ , using the hypothesis we find

$$\begin{aligned} \delta P_{K,L,G} &= \sum_{s=1}^{G+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=K+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=L+s \\ g_1+g_2=G+1-s \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} (\delta \hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} - \hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \delta \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} \\ &= - \sum_{s=1}^{G+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=K+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=L+s \\ g_1+g_2=G+1-s \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} (\hat{P}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{G+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=K+s \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=L+s \\ g_1+g_2=G+1-s \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_s \hat{P}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} \\ &=: -A + B \end{aligned}$$

Geometrically, the terms  $A$  and  $B$  both correspond to breaking up a connected Riemann surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  in all possible ways into three non-trivial pieces. To show algebraically that indeed  $A = B$ , in the sum  $B$  we rename  $(k_2, \ell_2, g_2)$  to  $(k_3, \ell_3, g_3)$ ,  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1)$  to  $(k, \ell, g)$ , and we insert the definition of  $P_{k,\ell,g}$  to rewrite it as

$$\begin{aligned} B &= \sum_{s=1}^{G+1} \sum_{\substack{k+k_3=K+s \\ \ell+\ell_3=L+s \\ g+g_3=G+1-s \\ (k_3,\ell_3,g_3),(k,\ell,g) \neq (1,1,0)}} \sum_{t=1}^{g+1} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+t \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+t \\ g_1+g_2=g+1-t \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} \hat{p}_{k_3,\ell_3,g_3} \circ_s (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_t \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C} \\ &= \sum_{\substack{s,t \geq 1 \\ s+t \leq G+2}} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2+k_3=K+s+t \\ \ell_1+\ell_2+\ell_3=L+s+t \\ g_1+g_2+g_3=G+2-s-t \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} \hat{p}_{k_3,\ell_3,g_3} \circ_s (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_t \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1})|_{E_k C}. \end{aligned}$$

We rewrite the term in  $B$  for fixed  $s, t$  as

$$\sum_{s_{13}+s_{23}=s} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2+k_3=K+s+t \\ \ell_1+\ell_2+\ell_3=L+s+t \\ g_1+g_2+g_3=G+2-s-t \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} \hat{p}_{k_3,\ell_3,g_3} \circ_{s_{23},s_{13}} (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_t \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}).$$

By the above properties of triple compositions the terms with  $s_{23} = 0$  cancel in pairs, and renaming  $t = s_{12}$  we obtain

$$B = \sum_{\substack{s_{12}, s_{23} \geq 1, s_{13} \geq 0 \\ u := s_{12} + s_{13} + s_{23} \leq G+2}} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2+k_3=K+u \\ \ell_1+\ell_2+\ell_3=L+u \\ g_1+g_2+g_3=G+2-u \\ (k_i,\ell_i,g_i) \neq (1,1,0)}} \hat{p}_{k_3,\ell_3,g_3} \circ_{s_{23},s_{13}} (\hat{p}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \circ_{s_{12}} \hat{p}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}).$$

By similar discussion and the above associativity of triple decompositions we see that this expression agrees with  $A$ , which proves  $\delta P_{K,L,G} = 0$ .

To prove (2), recall that  $R_{K,L,G} = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{p}^C, \mathfrak{p}^D)$  has the general form

$$\begin{aligned} R_{K,L,G} &= \sum \frac{1}{r!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+, \ell^+, g^+}^C \\ &\quad - \sum \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}), \end{aligned}$$

where all the terms satisfy

$$s_i \geq 1, \quad (k^\pm, \ell^\pm, g^\pm) \neq (1, 1, 0), \quad (k_i, \ell_i, g_i) \prec (K, L, G).$$

Hence, using the properties of triple compositions, the hypothesis  $\delta p_{k,\ell,g} + P_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  for all  $(k, \ell, g)$ , and the induction hypothesis  $R_{k,\ell,g} = \delta f_{k,\ell,g}$  for  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ , we find that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \delta R_{K,L,G} \\
&= \sum \frac{1}{(r-1)!} (\delta f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot f_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+,\ell^+,g^+}^C \\
&\quad + \sum \frac{1}{r!} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} \delta \hat{p}_{k^+,\ell^+,g^+}^C \\
&\quad - \sum \frac{1}{r!} \delta \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \\
&\quad + \sum \frac{1}{(r-1)!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (\delta f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot f_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \\
&= \sum \frac{1}{(r-1)!} (R_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot f_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} \hat{p}_{k^+,\ell^+,g^+}^C \\
&\quad - \sum \frac{1}{r!} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} P_{k^+,\ell^+,g^+}^C \\
&\quad + \sum \frac{1}{r!} P_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \\
&\quad + \sum \frac{1}{(r-1)!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (R_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot f_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}).
\end{aligned}$$

Now observe that the first summand contains three kinds of terms:

i. terms of the type

$$(f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (\hat{p}_{k',\ell',g'}^C \circ_s \hat{p}_{k'',\ell'',g''}^C)$$

with  $s > 0$  cancelling with the second sum;

ii. terms of the type

$$(f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ_{s_1,\dots,s_r} (\hat{p}_{k',\ell',g'}^C \circ_0 \hat{p}_{k'',\ell'',g''}^C)$$

which appear in cancelling pairs;

iii. terms of the type

$$-\hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^D \circ (f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r,\ell_r,g_r}) \circ \hat{p}_{k^+,\ell^+,g^+}^C$$

which appear with opposite sign in the forth sum.

A similar discussion applies to the forth sum, and so in total we find that  $\delta R_{K,L,G} = 0$  as claimed.

To prove (3), recall that

$$\begin{aligned} C_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{g}) &= (\mathfrak{f} \circ \mathfrak{g})_{K,L,G} - \left( \frac{1}{L!} \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \right) \circ \mathfrak{g}_{K,L,G} - \mathfrak{f}_{K,L,G} \circ \left( \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0}^{\circ K} \right) \\ &= \left\langle \sum_{\substack{(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) < (K,L,G) \\ (k'_j, \ell'_j, g'_j) < (K,L,G)}} \frac{1}{r!r'!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \circ_{\text{conn}} (\mathfrak{g}_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}}) \right\rangle_{K,L,G}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\circ_{\text{conn}}$  signifies that we only keep those compositions which in the geometric picture correspond to a connected end result of gluing surfaces. Note also that in each factor  $\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}$  (respectively  $\mathfrak{g}_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}}$ ) at least one of the signatures is different from  $(1, 1, 0)$ .

Now since  $\delta$  is a derivation of composition, and using the hypothesis that  $\delta \mathfrak{f}_{k, \ell, g} = R_{k, \ell, g}(\mathfrak{f})$  and  $\delta \mathfrak{g}_{k, \ell, g} = R_{k, \ell, g}(\mathfrak{g})$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$ , we find that

$$\begin{aligned} \delta C_{K,L,G} &= \left\langle \sum_{\substack{(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) < (K,L,G) \\ (k'_j, \ell'_j, g'_j) < (K,L,G)}} \frac{1}{(r-1)!r'!} (R_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1}(\mathfrak{f}) \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \circ_{\text{conn}} (\mathfrak{g}_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{\substack{(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) < (K,L,G) \\ (k'_j, \ell'_j, g'_j) < (K,L,G)}} \frac{1}{r!(r'-1)!} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \circ_{\text{conn}} (R_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1}(\mathfrak{g}) \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}}) \right\rangle_{K,L,G} \\ &= A + B. \end{aligned}$$

Next substitute the corresponding expressions for the  $R_{k, \ell, g}$  and observe that most of the components in  $A$  involving  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}^C$  have a corresponding term with opposite sign in  $B$ . The only ones remaining are of the form

$$\left( \frac{1}{L!} \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \right) \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{r', \ell', g'}^C \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_{r'}} (\mathfrak{g}_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}})$$

with all  $s_i > 0$ . They appear in the summands of the form

$$\frac{1}{(r-1)!r'!} (R_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1}(\mathfrak{f}) \odot (\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0})^{\circ(r-1)}) \circ_{\text{conn}} (\mathfrak{g}_{k'_1, \ell'_1, g'_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k'_{r'}, \ell'_{r'}, g'_{r'}})$$

where  $(k_1, \ell_1, g_1)$  is the only signature different from  $(1, 1, 0)$  in the first factor. In the claimed expression for  $R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f} \circ \mathfrak{g})$ , these terms precisely cancel the terms in  $\frac{1}{L!} \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \circ R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f})$  involving  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}^C$ .

Similarly, the only terms from  $B$  involving  $\hat{p}^C$  that remain after cancellation with corresponding terms in  $A$  are those of the form

$$(\mathfrak{f}_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot \mathfrak{g}_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} \hat{p}_{k', r, g'}^C \circ \left( \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{g}_{1, 1, 0}^{\odot K} \right)$$

with all  $s_i > 0$ , and they precisely cancel the contributions from

$$R_{K, L, G}(\mathfrak{f}) \circ \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{g}_{1, 1, 0}^{\odot K}$$

involving  $\hat{p}^C$ .

Finally note that all the terms in  $A$  involving  $\hat{p}^D$  and all the terms in  $B$  involving  $\hat{p}^B$  also appear in  $R_{K, L, G}(\mathfrak{f} \circ \mathfrak{g})$ . Moreover, the missing pieces are again precisely those which are supplied by the corresponding terms in  $R_{K, L, G}(\mathfrak{f}) \circ \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{g}_{1, 1, 0}^{\odot K}$  involving  $\hat{p}^D$  and the terms in  $\frac{1}{L!} \mathfrak{f}_{1, 1, 0}^{\odot L} \circ R_{K, L, G}(\mathfrak{f})$  involving  $\hat{p}^B$ .  $\square$

Besides these assertions, we will repeatedly make use of the following well-known observations.

**Lemma 3.2.** *Let  $e: (B, \partial_B) \rightarrow (C, \partial_C)$  be a homotopy equivalence of chain complexes which has a chain homotopy inverse  $i: (C, \partial_C) \rightarrow (B, \partial_B)$  such that  $ei = \text{id}_C$ .*

1. *If  $f: (A, \partial_A) \rightarrow (B, \partial_B)$  is a map of degree  $D$  satisfying  $\partial_B f - (-1)^D f \partial_A = 0$  and  $ef = 0$ , then there exists a map  $H: (A, \partial_A) \rightarrow (B, \partial_B)$  of degree  $D + 1$  such that  $f + \partial_B H + (-1)^D H \partial_A = 0$ , and  $eH = 0$ .*
2. *If  $g: (B, \partial_B) \rightarrow (A, \partial_A)$  is a map of degree  $D$  satisfying  $\partial_A g - (-1)^D g \partial_B = 0$  and  $gi = 0$ , then there exists a map  $H: (B, \partial_B) \rightarrow (A, \partial_A)$  of degree  $D + 1$  such that  $g + \partial_A H + (-1)^D H \partial_B = 0$  and  $Hi = 0$ .*

**Remark 3.3.** Assertion (1) says that if the (post)composition of a chain map  $f$  with the homotopy equivalence  $e$  vanishes, then there is a chain homotopy  $H$  from  $f$  to 0 whose composition with  $e$  also vanishes.

Assertion (2) says that if the (pre)composition of a chain map  $g$  with the homotopy equivalence  $i$  vanishes, then there is a chain homotopy  $H$  from  $g$  to 0 whose composition with  $i$  also vanishes.

*Proof.* Choose any homotopy  $h$  satisfying

$$\partial_B h + h \partial_B = ie - \text{id}_B$$

and set  $h' = (\text{id}_B - ie)h(\text{id}_B - ie)$ . Then, since  $ei = \text{id}_C$ , one straightforwardly checks that  $h'$  is also a homotopy between  $ie$  and  $\text{id}_B$ , satisfying in addition that  $eh' = h'i = 0$ . Now for assertion (1), define  $H := h'f$  and compute that

$$\partial_B H + (-1)^D H \partial_A + f = (\partial_B h' + h' \partial_B) f + f = (ief - f) + f = 0$$

and  $eH = eh'f = 0$ .

Similarly, for assertion (2), define  $H := gh'$  and compute that

$$\partial_A H + (-1)^D H \partial_B + g = g(\partial_B h' + h' \partial_B) + g = gie - g + g = 0$$

and  $Hi = gh'i = 0$  as required.  $\square$

#### 4. Homotopy of morphisms

In this section we define homotopies between  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms and prove some elementary properties of this relation. We follow the approaches of [74] and [37].

**Definition 4.1.** Let  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  and  $(\mathcal{C}, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebras. We say that  $(\mathcal{C}, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\})$  together with  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms  $\iota: C \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  and  $\varepsilon_0, \varepsilon_1: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow C$  is a *path object for C* if the following hold:

- a.  $\iota, \varepsilon_0$  and  $\varepsilon_1$  are linear morphisms (and we denote their  $(1, 1, 0)$  parts by the same letters);
- b.  $\varepsilon_0 \circ \iota = \varepsilon_1 \circ \iota = \text{id}_C$ ;
- c.  $\iota: C[1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}[1]$  and  $\varepsilon_0, \varepsilon_1: \mathcal{C}[1] \rightarrow C[1]$  are chain homotopy equivalences (with respect to  $p_{1,1,0}$  and  $q_{1,1,0}$ );
- d. the map  $\varepsilon_0 \oplus \varepsilon_1: \mathcal{C}[1] \rightarrow C[1] \oplus C[1]$  admits a linear right inverse.

**Proposition 4.2.** *For any  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  there exists a path object  $\mathcal{C}$ .*

*Proof.* Define

$$\mathcal{C} := C \oplus C \oplus C[1],$$

with boundary operator  $q_{1,1,0}: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  given by

$$q_{1,1,0}(x_0, x_1, y) = (p_{1,1,0}(x_0), p_{1,1,0}(x_1), x_1 - x_0 - p_{1,1,0}(y)).$$

We define  $\iota: C \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  by  $\iota(x) = (x, x, 0)$ , and we define  $\varepsilon_i: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow C$  and  $\varepsilon_i: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow C$  by  $\varepsilon_i(x_0, x_1, y) = x_i$ .

With these definitions it is obvious that  $\iota$ ,  $\varepsilon_0$  and  $\varepsilon_1$  are chain maps, that  $\varepsilon_0 \circ \iota = \varepsilon_1 \circ \iota = \text{id}_{\mathcal{C}}$ , and that  $\varepsilon_0 \oplus \varepsilon_1$  admits a right inverse.

To prove that  $\iota \circ \varepsilon_0$  is homotopic to the identity of  $\mathcal{C}$ , we define  $H: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  by  $H(x_0, x_1, y) = (0, -y, 0)$ . Then one checks that

$$\begin{aligned} & (\mathfrak{q}_{1,1,0}H + H\mathfrak{q}_{1,1,0})(x_0, x_1, y) \\ &= (0, -\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}(y), -y) + (0, x_0 - x_1 + \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}(y), 0) \\ &= (\iota \circ \varepsilon_0 - \text{id}_{\mathcal{C}})(x_0, x_1, y). \end{aligned}$$

A similar argument works for  $\iota \circ \varepsilon_1$ .

To complete the proof, it remains to show that we can construct the higher operations  $\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k \mathcal{C} \rightarrow E_\ell \mathcal{C}$  in such a way that  $\iota$ ,  $\varepsilon_0$  and  $\varepsilon_1$  are  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms.

We proceed by induction on our linear order of the signatures  $(k, \ell, g)$ . So assume that  $\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}$  has been constructed for all  $(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$ , in such a way that

1.  $\frac{1}{\ell!} \iota^{\circ \ell} \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = \mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g} \frac{1}{k!} \iota^{\circ k}: E_k \mathcal{C} \rightarrow E_\ell \mathcal{C}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$ ,
2.  $\frac{1}{\ell!} \varepsilon_i^{\circ \ell} \mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g} = \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} \frac{1}{k!} \varepsilon_i^{\circ k}: E_k \mathcal{C} \rightarrow E_\ell \mathcal{C}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$  and  $i = 0, 1$ , and
3. the operations  $\mathfrak{q}$  satisfy equation (2.4) for all  $(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$ .

Define  $\mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} := \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\circ L} \mathfrak{p}_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!} \varepsilon_0^{\circ K}$ , and consider

$$\Gamma := Q_{K,L,G} + \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} + \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0}: E_K \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow E_L \mathcal{C},$$

where  $Q_{K,L,G}$  denotes the expression  $P_{K,L,G}$  from Lemma 2.6 with  $\mathfrak{p}$  replaced by  $\mathfrak{q}$ . Note that  $\Gamma$  is homogeneous of even degree  $-2d(K + G - 1) - 2$ . Using the inductive assumption (3) and part (1) of Proposition 3.1, one finds that

$$\hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \Gamma - \Gamma \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} = \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} Q_{K,L,G} - Q_{K,L,G} \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} = 0,$$

i.e.  $\Gamma$  is a chain map. Moreover, it follows from assumption (1) above that

$$Q_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!} \iota^{\circ K} = \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\circ L} P_{K,L,G},$$

where  $P_{K,L,G}$  is the expression from Lemma 2.6 in the  $\mathfrak{p}$ 's. We conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma \frac{1}{K!} \iota^{\circ K} &= (Q_{K,L,G} + \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} + \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0}) \frac{1}{K!} \iota^{\circ K} \\ &= \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\circ L} P_{K,L,G} + \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!} \iota^{\circ K} + \mathfrak{q}''_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!} \iota^{\circ K} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} \\ &= \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\circ L} (P_{K,L,G} + \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{p}_{K,L,G} + \mathfrak{p}_{K,L,G} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}) \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Applying part (2) of Lemma 3.2 with  $e = \frac{1}{K!}\varepsilon_0^{\odot K}$ ,  $i = \frac{1}{K!}t^{\odot K}$  and  $g = \Gamma$ , we get the existence of a map  $H: E_K\mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L\mathfrak{C}$  such that

$$\Gamma + \hat{q}_{1,1,0}H + H\hat{q}_{1,1,0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad H\frac{1}{K!}t^{\odot K} = 0.$$

We set

$$q'_{K,L,G} := q''_{K,L,G} + H.$$

Then the collection  $\{q'_{K,L,G}, \{q_{k,\ell,g}: (k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)\}\}$  satisfies the inductive assertions (3) and (1) above for the triple  $(K, L, G)$ .

We now want to modify  $q'_{K,L,G}$  in such a way that it will also satisfy the inductive assertion (2). To proceed, we define

$$\Gamma_i := \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L}q'_{K,L,G} - p_{K,L,G}\frac{1}{K!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot K}: E_K\mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L\mathfrak{C}, \quad i = 0, 1,$$

which are homogeneous of degree  $-2d(K + g - 1) - 1$ . These are the error terms in (2). Now

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}_{1,1,0}\Gamma_i + \Gamma_i\hat{q}_{1,1,0} &= \hat{p}_{1,1,0}\Gamma_i + \left(\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L}q'_{K,L,G} - p_{K,L,G}\frac{1}{K!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot K}\right)\hat{q}_{1,1,0} \\ &= \hat{p}_{1,1,0}\Gamma_i + \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L}(-\hat{q}_{1,1,0}q'_{K,L,G} - Q_{K,L,G}) \\ &\quad + (P_{K,L,G} + \hat{p}_{1,1,0}p_{K,L,G})\frac{1}{K!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot K} \\ &= -\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L}Q_{K,L,G} + P_{K,L,G}\frac{1}{K!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot K} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

by inductive assumption (2). Moreover, by (1) we have

$$\Gamma_i\frac{1}{K!}t^{\odot K} = \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L}q'_{K,L,G}\frac{1}{K!}t_i^{\odot K} - p_{K,L,G} = 0.$$

So again by part (2) of Lemma 3.2 above, there exist even maps  $\chi_i: E_K\mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L\mathfrak{C}$ ,  $i = 0, 1$  of degree  $-2d(K + g - 1)$  such that

$$\Gamma_i + \hat{p}_{1,1,0}\chi_i - \chi_i\hat{q}_{1,1,0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_i\frac{1}{K!}t^{\odot K} = 0.$$

Choosing a right inverse  $\rho: E_L\mathfrak{C} \oplus E_L\mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L\mathfrak{C}$  to  $\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_0^{\odot L} \oplus \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_1^{\odot L}$ , we find a linear lift  $\chi = \rho \circ (\chi_0 \oplus \chi_1): E_K\mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L\mathfrak{C}$  such that  $\chi_i = \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_i^{\odot L} \circ \chi$  and  $\chi\frac{1}{K!}t^{\odot K} = 0$ . Now we define

$$q_{K,L,G} := q'_{K,L,G} + \hat{q}_{1,1,0}\chi - \chi\hat{q}_{1,1,0},$$

which is easily seen to satisfy all three inductive assumptions.  $\square$

**Remark 4.3.** Note that in the inductive construction of the  $IBL_\infty$ -structure in the above proof we did not make use of the specific form of the chain complex  $(\mathfrak{C}, q_{1,1,0})$  satisfying (a)–(d), so one could have started equally well with any other chain model for  $\mathfrak{C}$ .

**Proposition 4.4.** *Let  $C$  and  $D$  be  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras, and let  $\mathfrak{C}$  and  $\mathfrak{D}$  be path objects for  $C$  and  $D$ , respectively. Let  $f: C \rightarrow D$  be a morphism. Then there exists a morphism  $\mathfrak{F}: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  such that the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C & \xrightarrow{\iota^C} & \mathfrak{C} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i^C} & C \\ f \downarrow & & \mathfrak{F} \downarrow & & f \downarrow \\ D & \xrightarrow{\iota^D} & \mathfrak{D} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i^D} & D \end{array}$$

commutes for both  $i = 0$  and  $i = 1$ .

*Proof.* The proof is inductive and similar in structure to the proof of Proposition 4.2.

*Step 1.* We construct a chain map  $\mathfrak{F}_{1,1,0}: (\mathfrak{C}, q_{1,1,0}^C) \rightarrow (\mathfrak{D}, q_{1,1,0}^D)$  satisfying the required relations.

Set  $F' := \iota^D f_{1,1,0} \varepsilon_0^C: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$ , and note that  $F' \iota^C - \iota^D f_{1,1,0} = 0$  as required. Similarly,  $\Gamma_0 = \varepsilon_0^D F' - f_{1,1,0} \varepsilon_0^C = 0$ , but  $\Gamma_1 := \varepsilon_1^D F' - f_{1,1,0} \varepsilon_1^C \neq 0$ . One checks that

$$p_{1,1,0}^D \Gamma_1 - \Gamma_1 q_{1,1,0}^C = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \Gamma_1 \iota^C = 0.$$

Hence by part (2) of Lemma 3.2, there exists a chain homotopy  $E_1: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  such that

$$\Gamma_1 + p_{1,1,0}^D E_1 + E_1 q_{1,1,0}^C = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad E_1 \iota^C = 0.$$

Choosing a right inverse to  $\varepsilon_0 \oplus \varepsilon_1: \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow D \oplus D$ , we construct a lift  $E: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  of  $0 \oplus E_1$  such that  $\varepsilon_0^D \circ E = 0$ ,  $\varepsilon_1^D \circ E = E_1$  and  $E \circ \iota^C = 0$ . Then

$$\mathfrak{F}_{1,1,0} := F' + q_{1,1,0}^D E + E q_{1,1,0}^C: \mathfrak{C} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{D}$$

is the required chain map.

*Step 2.* We now proceed by induction on our linear order of signatures  $(k, \ell, g)$ . So suppose we have already constructed maps  $\mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_\ell \mathfrak{D}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$  such that

$$1. \quad \frac{1}{\ell!} (\iota^D)^{\circ \ell} f_{k,\ell,g} = \mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g} \frac{1}{k!} (\iota^C)^{\circ k} \text{ for all } (k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G),$$

2.  $\frac{1}{\ell!}(\varepsilon_i^D)^{\otimes \ell} \mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g} = \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} \frac{1}{k!}(\varepsilon_i^C)^{\otimes k}$  for  $i = 0, 1$  and for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ , and
3. the defining equation (2.11) for morphisms holds for  $\mathfrak{F}$ ,  $q^C$  and  $q^D$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ .

Consider the expression  $R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D): E_K \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$  as defined in the statement of Lemma 2.10. Using the inductive assumptions and part (2) of Proposition 3.1, one proves that

$$\hat{q}_{1,1,0}^D R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D) + R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D) \hat{q}_{1,1,0}^C = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{L!}(\iota^D)^{\otimes L} R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f}, p^C, p^D) = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D) \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\otimes K},$$

and

$$\frac{1}{L!}(\varepsilon_i^D)^{\otimes L} R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D) = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f}, p^C, p^D) \frac{1}{K!}(\varepsilon_i^C)^{\otimes K} \quad \text{for } i = 0, 1.$$

Now, as in the proof of Proposition 4.2, define

$$\mathfrak{F}''_{K,L,G} := \frac{1}{L!}(\iota^D)^{\otimes L} \mathfrak{f}_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!}(\varepsilon_0^C)^{\otimes K}: E_K \mathfrak{C} \longrightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D},$$

and observe that

$$F := R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{F}, q^C, q^D) + \hat{q}_{1,1,0}^D \mathfrak{F}''_{K,L,G} - \mathfrak{F}''_{K,L,G} \hat{q}_{1,1,0}^C: E_K \mathfrak{C} \longrightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$$

is of odd degree and satisfies  $\hat{q}_{1,1,0}^D F + F \hat{q}_{1,1,0}^C = 0$  and  $F \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\otimes K} = 0$ . Hence, by part (1) of Lemma 3.2, we find  $H: E_K \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$  of even degree such that

$$F + q_{1,1,0}^D H - H q_{1,1,0}^C = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad H \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\otimes K} = 0.$$

Then the map  $\mathfrak{F}'_{K,L,G} := \mathfrak{F}''_{K,L,G} + H: E_K \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$  satisfies the conditions (1) and (3) in the inductive assumption.

To achieve (2), consider the maps of even degree

$$\Gamma_i := \frac{1}{L!}(\varepsilon_i^D)^{\otimes L} \mathfrak{F}'_{K,L,G} - \mathfrak{f}_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!}(\varepsilon_i^C)^{\otimes K}: E_K \mathfrak{C} \longrightarrow E_L D, \quad i = 0, 1$$

and compute that

$$p_{1,1,0}^D \Gamma_i - \Gamma_i q_{1,1,0}^C = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \Gamma_i \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\otimes K} = 0.$$

Hence, by part (2) of Lemma 3.2, there exist maps  $E_i: E_K \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L D$  of odd degree such that

$$\Gamma_i + p_{1,1,0}^D E_i + E_i q_{1,1,0}^C = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad E_i \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\otimes K} = 0.$$

With a right inverse  $\rho_L: E_L D \oplus E_L D \rightarrow E_L \mathcal{D}$  to  $(\varepsilon_0^D)^{\circ L} \oplus (\varepsilon_1^D)^{\circ L}$ , we define a linear extension  $E = \rho_L \circ (E_0 \oplus E_1): E_K \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow E_L \mathcal{D}$  such that  $\frac{1}{L!}(\varepsilon_i^D)^{\circ L} \circ E = E_i$  and  $E \circ \frac{1}{K!}(\iota^C)^{\circ K} = 0$ . Then

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{F}}_{K,L,G} := \tilde{\mathfrak{F}}'_{K,L,G} + q_{1,1,0}^D E + E q_{1,1,0}^C: E_K \mathfrak{C} \longrightarrow E_L \mathcal{D}$$

has the required properties. This completes the inductive step and hence the proof of the proposition.  $\square$

We now come to the main definition of this section.

**Definition 4.5.** We say that two  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms  $f_0: C \rightarrow D$  and  $f_1: C \rightarrow D$  are *homotopic* if for some path object  $\mathcal{D}$  for  $D$  there exists a morphism  $\mathfrak{F}: C \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  such that  $\varepsilon_0 \diamond \mathfrak{F} = f_0$  and  $\varepsilon_1 \diamond \mathfrak{F} = f_1$ . We call such an  $\mathfrak{F}$  a *homotopy* between  $f_0$  and  $f_1$ .

**Proposition 4.6.** *The notion of homotopy has the following properties:*

- a. *a homotopy between  $f_0$  and  $f_1$  exists for some path object for  $D$  if and only if it exists for all path objects for  $D$ ;*
- b. *homotopy of morphisms is an equivalence relation;*
- c. *if  $f_0: B \rightarrow C$  and  $f_1: B \rightarrow C$  are homotopic and  $g_0: C \rightarrow D$  and  $g_1: C \rightarrow D$  are homotopic, then  $g_0 \diamond f_0$  and  $g_1 \diamond f_1$  are homotopic.*

*Proof.* To prove (a), suppose  $\mathfrak{F}: C \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  is a homotopy between  $f_0: C \rightarrow D$  and  $f_1: C \rightarrow D$ , and let  $\mathcal{D}'$  be any other path object for  $D$ . Applying Proposition 4.4 to the identity of  $D$  and the two path objects  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}'$ , we obtain an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $\mathfrak{J}: \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'$ . Setting  $\mathfrak{F}' := \mathfrak{J} \diamond \mathfrak{F}$ , one verifies that

$$\varepsilon'_i \diamond \mathfrak{F}' = \varepsilon'_i \diamond \mathfrak{J} \diamond \mathfrak{F} = \varepsilon_i \diamond \mathfrak{F} = f_i$$

as required.

We next prove (b). To see that  $f: C \rightarrow D$  is homotopic to itself, consider any path object  $\mathcal{D}$  for  $D$  and set  $\mathfrak{F} := \iota \circ f$ .

To see that the relation is symmetric, note that if  $(\mathcal{D}, \iota, \varepsilon_0, \varepsilon_1)$  is a path object for  $D$ , then  $(\mathcal{D}, \iota, \varepsilon'_0, \varepsilon'_1)$  is also a path object, where  $\varepsilon'_0 = \varepsilon_1$  and  $\varepsilon'_1 = \varepsilon_0$ .

To prove transitivity of the relation, suppose  $f_0$  and  $f_1$  are homotopic via a homotopy  $\mathfrak{F}^1: C \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^1$  and  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are homotopic via a homotopy  $\mathfrak{F}^2: C \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^2$ .

We define a new path object  $\mathcal{D}$  for  $D$  as follows. As a vector space, set

$$\mathcal{D} := \{(d_1, d_2) \in \mathcal{D}^1 \oplus \mathcal{D}^2: \varepsilon_1^1(d_1) = \varepsilon_0^2(d_2)\}.$$

We define the map  $\iota: D \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  by  $\iota(x) = (\iota^1(x), \iota^2(x))$  and the maps  $\varepsilon_i: \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow D$  by  $\varepsilon_0(d_1, d_2) := \varepsilon_0(d_1)$  and  $\varepsilon_1(d_1, d_2) = \varepsilon_1(d_2)$ . To construct the structure maps  $q_{k,\ell,g}$ , first note that the two projections  $\pi^i: \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}^i$  determine a projection  $\pi_k: E_k \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow E_k \mathfrak{D}^1 \oplus E_k \mathfrak{D}^2$  which surjects onto  $\mathfrak{P}_k := \{(g^1, g^2) \in E_k \mathfrak{D}^1 \oplus E_k \mathfrak{D}^2: \frac{1}{k!}(\varepsilon_1^1)^{\odot k}(g^1) = \frac{1}{k!}(\varepsilon_0^2)^{\odot k}(g^2)\}$ . In particular,  $\pi_k$  admits a right inverse  $\rho_k: \mathfrak{P}_k \rightarrow E_k \mathfrak{D}$ .

Now we define  $q_{k,\ell,g}: E_k \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow E_\ell \mathfrak{D}$  by

$$q_{k,\ell,g} := \rho_\ell \circ (q_{k,\ell,g}^1 \oplus q_{k,\ell,g}^2) \circ \pi_k.$$

Observe that, by construction, the defining relations (2.3) for  $q_{k,\ell,g}$  follow from the defining relations of  $q_{k,\ell,g}^i$ , and similarly the properties (a)–(d) of a path object can be easily checked using the corresponding properties of the  $\mathfrak{D}^i$ . So we have proven that  $\mathfrak{D}$  is a path object for  $D$ .

We now define a homotopy between  $f_0$  and  $f_2$  to be the morphism  $\mathfrak{F}: C \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  whose component  $\mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell \mathfrak{D}$  is defined as  $\rho_\ell \circ (\mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g}^1 \oplus \mathfrak{F}_{k,\ell,g}^2)$ . One straightforwardly checks that this is indeed a morphism with the required properties, and this completes the proof of part (b).

We now prove part (c). First let  $\mathfrak{G}: C \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  be a homotopy between  $g_0$  and  $g_1$ . Then  $\mathfrak{G} \diamond f_0: B \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  is a homotopy between  $g_0 \diamond f_0$  and  $g_1 \diamond f_0$ . So by part (b), it suffices to prove the claim for  $g_0 = g_1 =: g$ .

Applying Proposition 4.4 to  $g: C \rightarrow D$ , we obtain a map  $\mathfrak{G}: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  with  $\varepsilon_i^D \diamond \mathfrak{G} = g \diamond \varepsilon_i^C$ . Now let  $\mathfrak{F}: B \rightarrow \mathfrak{C}$  be a homotopy between  $f_0$  and  $f_1$  and set  $\mathfrak{H} := \mathfrak{G} \diamond \mathfrak{F}: B \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$ . Then from the definitions one checks that

$$\varepsilon_i^D \diamond \mathfrak{H} = \varepsilon_i^D \diamond \mathfrak{G} \diamond \mathfrak{F} = g \diamond \varepsilon_i^C \diamond \mathfrak{F} = g \diamond f_i,$$

so that  $\mathfrak{H}$  is the required homotopy between  $g \diamond f_0$  and  $g \diamond f_1$ .  $\square$

We say that an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $f: C \rightarrow D$  is a *homotopy equivalence* if there exists an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $g: D \rightarrow C$  such that  $f \diamond g$  and  $g \diamond f$  are each homotopic to the respective identity map. From the above discussion, we get the following immediate consequence.

**Corollary 4.7.** *A composition of homotopy equivalences is a homotopy equivalence. In particular, homotopy equivalence is an equivalence relation.*

## 5. Homotopy inverse

In this section we prove Theorem 1.2, following the scheme of the corresponding argument in [37, §4.5] in the  $A_\infty$ -case.

**Lemma 5.1.** *Consider  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^C\})$  and  $(D, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^D\})$ , and let  $(\mathfrak{D}, \{q_{k,\ell,g}^D\})$  be a path object for  $D$ . Suppose*

$$\mathfrak{h} = \{h_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \longrightarrow E_\ell \mathfrak{D}\}_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)}$$

*satisfies (2.11) for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ . Then,*

$$[R_{K,L,G}(\varepsilon_0 \diamond \mathfrak{h}, p^C, p^D)] = [R_{K,L,G}(\varepsilon_1 \diamond \mathfrak{h}, p^C, p^D)] \in H_*(\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L D), \delta).$$

*Proof.* Observe that, since the  $\varepsilon_i$  are linear  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms, by part (3) of Proposition 3.1 we have

$$R_{K,L,G}(\varepsilon_i \diamond \mathfrak{h}, p^C, p^D) = \frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_i^{\odot L} \circ R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, p^C, q^D), \quad i = 0, 1.$$

Now the two maps

$$E_i: (\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L \mathfrak{D}), \delta) \longrightarrow (\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L D), \delta)$$

given by

$$E_i(\varphi) = \frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_i^{\odot L} \circ \varphi$$

are both homotopy inverses to the same map

$$I: (\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L D), \delta) \longrightarrow (\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L \mathfrak{D}), \delta)$$

given by

$$I(\psi) = \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\odot L} \circ \psi,$$

so they induce the same map in homology. This proves the claim.  $\square$

The proof of Theorem 1.2 will be an easy consequence of the following observation.

**Proposition 5.2.** *Let  $f: D \rightarrow C$  be an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism such that*

$$f_{1,1,0}: (D, p_{1,1,0}^D) \longrightarrow (C, p_{1,1,0}^C)$$

*is a quasi-isomorphism of chain complexes. Then there exists an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $g: C \rightarrow D$  such that  $g \diamond f$  is homotopic to the identity of  $D$ .*

*Proof.* We proceed in two steps.

*Step 1.* One first constructs a chain map  $g_{1,1,0}: (C, p_{1,1,0}^C) \rightarrow (D, p_{1,1,0}^D)$  which is a chain homotopy inverse to  $f_{1,1,0}$ , together with a homotopy  $h_{1,1,0}: D \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  between  $g_{1,1,0} \circ f_{1,1,0}$  and the identity of  $D$ . This is completely standard.

*Step 2.* Now we proceed by induction on our linear order of signatures  $(k, \ell, g)$ . Suppose we have constructed maps  $\mathfrak{g}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k C \rightarrow E_\ell D$  and  $\mathfrak{h}_{k,\ell,g}: E_k D \rightarrow E_\ell \mathfrak{D}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$  such that

- i.  $\frac{1}{\ell!} \varepsilon_0^{\otimes \ell} \circ \mathfrak{h}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  for all  $(1, 1, 0) \prec (k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$  and  $\varepsilon_0 \circ \mathfrak{h}_{1,1,0} = \text{id}_D$ ,
- ii.  $\frac{1}{\ell!} \varepsilon_1^{\otimes \ell} \circ \mathfrak{h}_{k,\ell,g} = (\mathfrak{g} \diamond \mathfrak{f})_{k,\ell,g}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ ,
- iii.  $\mathfrak{h}$  satisfies (2.11) for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$  and
- iv.  $\mathfrak{g}$  satisfies (2.11) for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ .

By inductive assumption (i),  $\varepsilon_0 \diamond \mathfrak{h}$  is the identity of  $D$ , which is clearly an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism. So by part (3) of Proposition 3.1

$$\frac{1}{L!} (\varepsilon_0^{\otimes L})_* [R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{q}^D)] = [R_{K,L,G}(\varepsilon_0 \diamond \mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{p}^D)] = 0$$

in  $H_*(\text{Hom}(E_k D, E_L \mathfrak{D}), \delta)$ . Applying part (1) of Lemma 3.2 with

$$i = \frac{1}{L!} \iota^{\otimes L}: E_L D \longrightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}, \quad e = \frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_0^{\otimes L}: E_L \mathfrak{D} \longrightarrow E_L D$$

and

$$f = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{q}^D),$$

we obtain  $S: E_K D \rightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$  such that

$$R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{q}^D) = \delta S$$

and  $\frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_0^{\otimes L} \circ S = 0$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \delta \left( \frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_1^{\otimes L} \circ S \right) &= \frac{1}{L!} \varepsilon_1^{\otimes L} R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{q}^D) \\ &= R_{K,L,G}(\varepsilon_1 \diamond \mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{p}^D) \\ &= R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g} \diamond \mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{p}^D) \\ &= \frac{1}{L!} \mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0}^{\otimes L} R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{p}^C) \\ &\quad + R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{p}^C, \mathfrak{p}^D) \circ \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^{\otimes K} + \delta C_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{f}), \end{aligned}$$

where we used part (3) of Proposition 3.1 in the last step. Since  $\mathfrak{f}$  is an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism, we conclude that

$$\left[ R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{p}^C, \mathfrak{p}^D) \circ \frac{1}{K!} \mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}^{\otimes K} \right] = 0 \in H_*(\text{Hom}(E_K D, E_L D), \delta).$$

Since  $\frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K}$  is a homotopy equivalence, this implies that

$$R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{p}^C, \mathfrak{p}^D) = \delta T$$

for some  $T: E_K C \rightarrow E_L D$ . Now consider

$$F = T \circ \frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K} + \frac{1}{L!}\mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \circ f_{K,L,G} + C_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{f}) - \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_1^{\circ L} \circ S: E_K D \rightarrow E_L D,$$

and note that by construction we have  $\delta F = 0$ .

Observe also that precomposition with  $\frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K}$  induces a homotopy equivalence from  $(\text{Hom}(E_K C, E_L D), \delta)$  to  $(\text{Hom}(E_K D, E_L D), \delta)$ . In particular, there exists  $G: E_K C \rightarrow E_L D$  with  $\delta G = 0$  and

$$\left[ F + G \circ \frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K} \right] = 0 \in H_*(\text{Hom}(E_K D, E_L D), \delta).$$

This in turn means that we can find  $H_1: E_K D \rightarrow E_L D$  such that

$$\delta H_1 = F + G \circ \frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K}.$$

Since  $\varepsilon_0 \oplus \varepsilon_1: \mathfrak{D} \rightarrow D \oplus D$  admits a right inverse, we find a lift  $H: E_K D \rightarrow E_L \mathfrak{D}$  such that  $\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_1^{\circ L} \circ H = H_1$  and  $\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_0^{\circ L} \circ H = 0$ . Now set

$$\mathfrak{g}_{K,L,G} := T + G \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{h}_{K,L,G} := S + \delta H.$$

Let us check that they satisfy properties (i)–(iv) for  $(K, L, G)$ . For (i), observe that by construction

$$\frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_0^{\circ L} \circ (S + \delta H) = \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_0^{\circ L} \circ S + \delta \left( \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_0^{\circ L} \circ H \right) = 0$$

as required. For (ii), we check that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_1^{\circ L} \circ (S + \delta H) &= \frac{1}{L!}\varepsilon_1^{\circ L} \circ S + \delta H_1 \\ &= (T + G) \circ \frac{1}{K!}f_{1,1,0}^{\circ K} + \frac{1}{L!}\mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0}^{\circ L} \circ f_{K,L,G} + C_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{f}) \\ &= (\mathfrak{g} \diamond \mathfrak{f})_{K,L,G}, \end{aligned}$$

where in the last step we used Lemma 2.12. For (iii), we check that

$$\delta \mathfrak{h}_{K,L,G} = \delta S = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}^D, \mathfrak{q}^D)$$

as required. Similarly, for (iv) we observe that

$$\delta \mathfrak{g}_{K,L,G} = \delta T = R_{K,L,G}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{p}^C, \mathfrak{p}^D).$$

This completes the induction step and hence the proof of Proposition 5.2.  $\square$

We now conclude this section by proving Theorem 1.2. Indeed, let  $f: D \rightarrow C$  be an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism such that  $f_{1,1,0}$  induces an isomorphism in homology. Then by Proposition 5.2 there exists an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $g: C \rightarrow D$  such that  $g \diamond f$  is homotopic to the identity of  $D$ . As  $g_{1,1,0}$  induces the inverse isomorphism in homology, we can apply Proposition 5.2 again to construct another  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $f': D \rightarrow C$  such that  $f' \diamond g$  is homotopic to the identity of  $C$ . Now it follows that

$$f \sim f' \diamond g \diamond f \sim f',$$

so that by Proposition 4.6(c) we conclude that  $f \diamond g$  is also homotopic to the identity of  $C$ . In other words,  $f$  and  $g$  are homotopy inverses of each other. This completes the proof of Theorem 1.2.

### 6. Canonical model

In this section we prove the following statement, which is Theorem 1.3 from the introduction. We assume that the ground ring  $R$  is a field containing  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Theorem 6.1.** *Suppose  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra. Then there exist operations  $\{q_{k,\ell,g}\}$  on its homology  $H := H_*(C, p_{1,1,0})$  giving it the structure of an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra such that there exists a homotopy equivalence  $f: (H, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$ .*

*Proof.* Fix a cycle-choosing embedding  $f_{1,1,0}: H \rightarrow C$  and a splitting  $C = H \oplus B \oplus A$ , where we identify  $H$  with its image under  $f_{1,1,0}$  and where  $B = \text{Im } p_{1,1,0}$ . Denote by  $\pi: C \rightarrow H$  the projection along  $B \oplus A$ , and by  $h: C \rightarrow C$  the map which vanishes on  $H \oplus A$  and is equal to the inverse of  $p_{1,1,0}: A \xrightarrow{\cong} B$  on  $B$ . Then we have  $\pi f_{1,1,0} = \text{id}_H$  and

$$p_{1,1,0}h + hp_{1,1,0} = \text{id}_C - f_{1,1,0}\pi,$$

so that  $f_{1,1,0}: (H, q_{1,1,0} = 0) \rightarrow (C, p_{1,1,0})$  is a chain homotopy equivalence. Now as usual we argue by induction on our linear order of signatures  $(k, \ell, g)$ . So assume that we have defined  $q_{k,\ell,g}$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$  such that

- i. the  $q$ 's satisfy (2.4) for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ ,
- ii. the  $q$ 's and the  $f$ 's satisfy (2.12) for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ .

Consider the expression  $\tilde{R}_{K,L,G}(f, q, p): E_K H \rightarrow E_L C$  appearing in (2.13) of Lemma 2.10, which contains all the terms of  $e^f \hat{q} - \hat{p} e^f$  for which all appearing indices satisfy  $(1, 1, 0) \prec (k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ , and define

$$q_{K,L,G} := \frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} \left( p_{K,L,G} \frac{1}{K!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot K} - \tilde{R}_{K,L,G}(f, q, p) \right).$$

We claim that with this (or any other) definition the  $\{q_{k,\ell,g}\}_{(k,\ell,g) \preceq (K,L,G)}$  satisfy equation (2.4) for  $(k, \ell, g) = (K, L, G)$ . Since  $q_{1,1,0} = 0$ , this is equivalent to the vanishing of the quadratic expression  $Q_{K,L,G}$  in the  $\hat{q}_{k,\ell,g}$  defined as  $P_{K,L,G}$  from Lemma 2.6 with  $p$  replaced by  $q$ , which does not involve  $q_{K,L,G}$ .

As in the proof of Proposition 3.1, we use the notation  $\langle A \rangle_{k,\ell,g}$  to denote the part of the coefficient of  $\hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}$  in some map

$$A: EH \otimes R\{\tau, \hbar\} \longrightarrow EH \otimes R\{\tau, \hbar\}$$

which corresponds to the part mapping  $E_k H$  to  $E_\ell H$ . Define

$$\hat{q}' := \sum_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)} \hat{q}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EH \longrightarrow EH,$$

and note that hypothesis (i) implies that  $\langle \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ , so that the claim  $Q_{K,L,G} = 0$  is equivalent to  $\langle \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{K,L,G} = 0$ .

We also define

$$\hat{p}' := \sum_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)} \hat{p}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EC \longrightarrow EC$$

and

$$f' := \sum_{(k,\ell,g) \prec (K,L,G)} f_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: EH \longrightarrow EC.$$

Induction hypothesis (ii) implies that

$$\langle e^{f'} \hat{q}' - \hat{p}' e^{f'} \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = 0$$

for all  $(k, \ell, g) \prec (K, L, G)$ . But this, together with  $\langle \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  for all

$(k, \ell, g) < (K, L, G)$ , implies

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{K,L,G} &= \frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} \frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot L} \langle \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{K,L,G} \\
 &= \frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} \langle e^{f'} \hat{q}' \hat{q}' \rangle_{K,L,G} \\
 &= \frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} \langle \hat{p}' e^{f'} \hat{q}' \rangle_{K,L,G} \\
 &= \frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} \langle \hat{p}' \hat{p}' e^{f'} \rangle_{K,L,G} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{L!} \pi^{\odot L} (\hat{p}_{1,1,0} p_{K,L,G} + p_{K,L,G} \hat{p}_{1,1,0}) \frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot L} \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

since  $\pi p_{1,1,0} = p_{1,1,0} f_{1,1,0} = 0$ . This proves that the  $q$ 's satisfy relation (2.4) for  $(k, \ell, g) = (K, L, G)$ .

Now we apply part (2) of Proposition 3.1 to find that

$$\hat{p}_{1,1,0} \left( \frac{1}{K!} p_{K,L,G} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot K} - \tilde{R}_{K,L,G}(f, q, p) \right) = \delta R_{K,L,G}(f, q, p) = 0.$$

Since  $\frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot L}: E_L H \rightarrow E_L C$  is a chain homotopy inverse to  $\pi_L$ , we can choose a chain homotopy between  $\frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot L} q_{K,L,G}$  and  $\frac{1}{K!} p_{K,L,G} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot K} - \tilde{R}_{K,L,G}(f, p, q)$  and denote it by  $f_{K,L,G}$ . Then by construction we have

$$-\hat{p}_{1,1,0} f_{K,L,G} + \frac{1}{L!} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot L} q_{K,L,G} - \frac{1}{K!} p_{K,L,G} f_{1,1,0}^{\odot K} + \tilde{R}_{K,L,G}(f, p, q) = 0,$$

which according to Lemma 2.10 proves property (ii) for the induction.  $\square$

Suppose  $(H, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra, where  $H = H_*(C, \partial)$  is the homology of some chain complex  $(C, \partial)$ , and so in particular  $q_{1,1,0} = 0$ . Let  $f = f_{1,1,0}: H \rightarrow C$  and  $\pi: C \rightarrow H$  be maps as in the above proof. Then we get the structure of an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra on  $C$  by setting  $p_{1,1,0} := \partial$  and

$$p_{k,\ell,g} := \frac{1}{\ell!} f^{\odot \ell} q_{k,\ell,g} \frac{1}{k!} \pi^{\odot k}$$

for  $(1, 1, 0) < (k, \ell, g)$ . Since  $\pi f = \text{id}_H$  and  $\pi p_{1,1,0} = p_{1,1,0} f = 0$ , the identities for  $(C, p_{k,\ell,g})$  easily follow from those for  $H$ , and  $f$  and  $\pi$  are linear homotopy equivalences inverse to each other.

Now suppose  $f: (C, \partial^C) \rightarrow (D, \partial^D)$  is a chain homotopy equivalence and suppose  $C$  has the structure of an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^C\})$  with  $p_{1,1,0}^C = \partial^C$ . By Theorem 6.1, this structure can be projected to an  $IBL_\infty$ -structure  $(H, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\})$  on the homology  $H = H(C, \partial^C) \cong H(D, \partial^D)$  and then lifted according to the above discussion. So we have

**Corollary 6.2.** *Let  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra,  $(D, \partial^D)$  a chain complex, and  $f: (C, \partial^C) \rightarrow (D, \partial^D)$  a chain homotopy equivalence. Then there exists an  $IBL_\infty$ -structure  $\{q_{k,\ell,g}\}$  on  $D$  with  $q_{1,1,0} = \partial^D$  and a chain homotopy equivalence of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras  $f_{k,\ell,g}: (C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (D, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\})$  with  $f_{1,1,0} = f$ .*

### 7. Relation to differential Weyl algebras

In this section we will explain the relation between the  $IBL_\infty$ -formalism and the formalism of differential Weyl algebras used to describe symplectic field theory (SFT) for contact manifolds in [31].

**Objects.** Fix a ground ring  $R$  containing  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and fix some index set  $\mathcal{P}$  (which corresponds to the set of periodic orbits in SFT). Consider the Weyl algebra  $\mathcal{W}$  of power series in variables  $\{p_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$  and  $\hbar$  with coefficients polynomial over  $R$  in variables  $\{q_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$ . Each variable comes with an integer grading, and we assume that

$$|p_\gamma| + |q_\gamma| = |\hbar| = 2d$$

for some integer  $d$  and all  $\gamma \in \mathcal{P}$ . (In SFT,  $d = n - 3$  for a contact manifold of dimension  $2n - 1$ .)  $\mathcal{W}$  comes equipped with an associative product  $\star$  in which all variables commute according to their grading except for  $p_\gamma$  and  $q_\gamma$  corresponding to the same index  $\gamma$ , for which we have

$$p_\gamma \star q_\gamma - (-1)^{|p_\gamma||q_\gamma|} q_\gamma \star p_\gamma = \kappa_\gamma \hbar$$

for some integers  $\kappa_\gamma \geq 1$  (which correspond to multiplicities or periodic orbits in SFT).

A homogeneous element  $\mathbb{H} \in \frac{1}{\hbar} \mathcal{W}$  of degree  $-1$  satisfying the *master equation*

$$\mathbb{H} \star \mathbb{H} = 0 \tag{7.1}$$

is called a *Hamiltonian*, and the pair  $(\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H})$  is called a *differential Weyl algebra of degree  $d$* . Indeed, the commutator with  $\mathbb{H}$  is then a derivation of  $(\mathcal{W}, \star)$  of square 0.

We will impose two further restrictions on our Hamiltonians  $\mathbb{H}$ , namely

$$\mathbb{H}|_{p=0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{H}|_{q=0} = 0. \tag{7.2}$$

**Remark 7.1.** In SFT, the first condition in (7.2) is always satisfied, and the second one can be arranged using an augmentation. Such an augmentation can for example be obtained from any symplectic filling of the underlying contact manifold.

Note that, under our restrictions,  $\mathbb{H}$  can be expanded as

$$\mathbb{H} = \sum_{k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0} H_{k, \ell, g} \hbar^{g-1}, \tag{7.3}$$

where  $H_{k, \ell, g}$  is the part of the coefficient of  $\hbar^{g-1}$  which has degree  $k$  in the  $p$ 's and degree  $\ell$  in the  $q$ 's.

Consider now the free  $R$ -module  $C$  generated by the elements  $q_\gamma$  for  $\gamma \in \mathcal{P}$ , and graded by the degrees  $\deg(q_\gamma) := |\gamma| + 1$ . Then  $EC = \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} E_k C$ , defined as in §2, is the non-unital commutative algebra of polynomials in the variables  $\{q_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$  without constant terms. We can represent  $\mathcal{W}$  as differential operators acting on the left on  $EC\{\hbar\}$  by the replacements

$$p_\gamma \longrightarrow \hbar \kappa_\gamma \overrightarrow{\frac{\partial}{\partial q_\gamma}}.$$

Then the Hamiltonian  $\mathbb{H}$  determines operations

$$\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g} := \frac{1}{\hbar^k} \overrightarrow{H_{k, \ell, g}}: E_k C \longrightarrow E_\ell C. \tag{7.4}$$

The fact that the coefficients of  $\mathbb{H}$  are polynomial in the  $q_\gamma$ 's translates into

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Given } k \geq 1, g \geq 0 \text{ and } a \in E_k C, \text{ the term } \mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}(a) \\ &\text{is nonzero for only finitely many } \ell \geq 1. \end{aligned} \tag{7.5}$$

Conversely,  $\mathbb{H}$  can be recovered from the operations  $\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}$  by

$$H_{k, \ell, g} = \sum_{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_k \in \mathcal{P}} \frac{1}{\kappa_{\gamma_1} \cdots \kappa_{\gamma_k}} \mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}(q_{\gamma_1} \cdots q_{\gamma_k}) p_{\gamma_1} \cdots p_{\gamma_k}. \tag{7.6}$$

**Proposition 7.2.** *Equations (7.4) and (7.6) define a one-to-one correspondence between differential Weyl algebras satisfying (7.2) and  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras satisfying (7.5) (both of degree  $d$ ).*

*Proof.* In the present context, the operator  $\hat{p}$  appearing in Definition 2.3 can be written as

$$\hat{p} = \sum_{k,\ell,g} \overrightarrow{H_{k,\ell,g}} \hbar^{g-1}: EC\{\hbar\} \longrightarrow EC\{\hbar\}.$$

(The condition (7.5) allows us to set  $\tau = 1$  in  $\hat{p}$ .) It is easily checked that  $\mathbb{H} \star \mathbb{H} = 0$  is equivalent to  $\hat{p} \circ \hat{p} = 0$ .  $\square$

**Morphisms.** Next suppose  $(W^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  and  $(W^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  are differential Weyl algebras of the same degree  $d$  with indexing sets  $\mathcal{P}^+$  and  $\mathcal{P}^-$ . Let  $\mathcal{D}$  denote the graded commutative associative algebra of power series in the  $p^+$  and  $\hbar$  with coefficients polynomial in the  $q^-$ . By definition, a *morphism between the differential Weyl algebras* is an element  $\mathbb{F} \in \frac{1}{\hbar} \mathcal{D}$  satisfying

$$e^{-\mathbb{F}} (\overrightarrow{\mathbb{H}} e^{\mathbb{F}} - e^{\mathbb{F}} \overleftarrow{\mathbb{H}^+}) = 0. \tag{7.7}$$

Here  $\mathbb{H}^+$  acts on  $e^{\mathbb{F}}$  from the right by replacing each  $q_\gamma^+$  by  $\hbar \kappa_\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial p_\gamma^+}$ , and the expression is to be viewed as an equality of elements of  $\frac{1}{\hbar} \mathcal{D}$ . Again, we impose the additional condition that

$$\mathbb{F}|_{p^+=0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{F}|_{q^-=0} = 0. \tag{7.8}$$

**Remark 7.3.** In SFT, the first condition in (7.8) is satisfied for potentials coming from *exact* cobordisms, and the second one can be arranged in the augmented case. Moreover, the potential of a general (augmented) symplectic cobordism can also be viewed as a morphism in the above sense by splitting off the part  $A = \mathbb{F}|_{p^+=0}$ , which gives rise to a Maurer–Cartan element in the differential Weyl algebra associated to the negative end. The remaining part  $\mathbb{F} - A$  then gives a morphism from  $(W^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  to the twisted version  $(W^-, \mathbb{H}_A^-)$ , where  $\mathbb{H}_A^- = e^{-A} \star \mathbb{H}^- \star e^A$  (compare Theorem 8.3 and the discussion surrounding it in [21]).

As with  $\mathbb{H}$  above, we expand  $\mathbb{F}$  as

$$\mathbb{F} = \sum_{k,\ell,g} F_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{g-1}, \tag{7.9}$$

and define operators  $\overrightarrow{F_{k,\ell,g}}: E_k C^+ \rightarrow E_\ell C^-$  by substituting  $p_\gamma^+$  by  $\hbar \kappa_\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial q_\gamma^+}$ . In this way, we get maps

$$f_{k,\ell,g} := \frac{1}{\hbar^k} \overrightarrow{F_{k,\ell,g}}: E_k C^+ \longrightarrow E_\ell C^-. \tag{7.10}$$

satisfying the condition

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{given } k \geq 1, g \geq 0 \text{ and } a \in E_k C^+, \\ &\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}(a) \text{ is nonzero for only finitely many } \ell \geq 1. \end{aligned} \tag{7.11}$$

Again,  $\mathbb{F}$  can be recovered from the operations  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  by

$$F_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_k \in \mathcal{P}^+} \frac{1}{k_{\gamma_1} \cdots k_{\gamma_k}} \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}(q_{\gamma_1}^+ \cdots q_{\gamma_k}^+) p_{\gamma_1}^+ \cdots p_{\gamma_k}^+. \tag{7.12}$$

**Proposition 7.4.** *Equations (7.10) and (7.12) define a one-to-one correspondence between morphisms of differential Weyl algebras satisfying (7.8) and morphisms of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras satisfying (7.11).*

*Proof.* Again one checks easily that equation (7.7) translates into equation (2.10) relating the exponential of

$$\mathfrak{f} = \sum_{k,\ell,g} \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1}.$$

and the operators  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}^\pm$  (where again we have set  $\tau = 1$ ). For the computation, it is useful to observe that for any monomial  $Q$  in the  $q^+$  we have

$$e^{\mathfrak{f}}(Q) = (e^{\overrightarrow{\mathbb{F}}} Q)|_{q^+=0}.$$

Moreover,  $e^{\overleftarrow{\mathbb{F}}} \mathbb{H}^+ = \overleftarrow{e^{\mathbb{F}}} \circ \overrightarrow{\mathbb{H}^+}$ , and similarly  $\overrightarrow{\mathbb{H}^-} e^{\mathbb{F}} = \overrightarrow{\mathbb{H}^-} \circ \overleftarrow{e^{\mathbb{F}}}$ , which follows easily from the definitions. □

The composition  $\mathbb{F}^- \diamond \mathbb{F}^+$  of morphisms  $\mathbb{F}^+$  from  $(\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  to  $(\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H})$  and  $\mathbb{F}^-$  from  $(\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H})$  to  $(\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  is the morphism  $\mathbb{F}$  from  $(\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  to  $(\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  defined as the unique solution of

$$e^{\mathbb{F}} = (e^{\mathbb{F}^-}) \star (e^{\mathbb{F}^+})|_{q=p=0}.$$

Here the star product is with respect to the middle variables  $p$  and  $q$ , and one checks that indeed  $\mathbb{F} \in \frac{1}{\hbar} \mathcal{D}$  as required. We leave it to the reader to check that this agrees with composition of  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms.

**Homotopies.** For the discussion of homotopies it is convenient to extend the definitions of Weyl algebras and morphisms between them from ordinary ground rings  $R$  to differential graded ground rings  $(\hat{R}, \mathbf{d})$ .

In general, a Weyl algebra  $\widehat{W}$  over a differential graded ring  $(\widehat{R}, \mathbf{d})$  consists of power series in variables  $\{p_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$  and  $\hbar$  with coefficients polynomial over  $\widehat{R}$  in variables  $\{q_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$ , with the same grading and commutation relations as before. A *Hamiltonian* in this context is now a homogeneous element  $\widehat{H} \in \frac{1}{\hbar}\widehat{W}$  of degree  $-1$  satisfying the generalized master equation

$$\mathbf{d}\widehat{H} + \widehat{H} \star \widehat{H} = 0, \tag{7.13}$$

where  $\mathbf{d}$  is the differential in the ring, as well as our standing assumption

$$\widehat{H}|_{p=0} = 0, \quad \widehat{H}|_{q=0} = 0.$$

We let  $\widehat{C}$  be the free graded  $\widehat{R}$ -module generated by the elements  $q_\gamma$  and  $E\widehat{C} = \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} E_k \widehat{C}$ , where the tensor products are taken over the differential graded ring  $\widehat{R}$ . Representing elements of  $\widehat{W}$  as differential operators as before, the generalized master equation (7.13) ensures that the operations

$$p_{k,\ell,g} := \frac{1}{\hbar^k} \overrightarrow{H}_{k,\ell,g} : E_k \widehat{C} \longrightarrow E_\ell \widehat{C},$$

together with the differential  $\mathbf{d}$  on the coefficients, determine a differential  $\mathbf{d} + \widehat{p}$  on  $E\widehat{C}\{\hbar\}$  which squares to zero.

Given differential graded Weyl algebras  $(\widehat{W}^+, \widehat{H}^+)$  over the differential graded ring  $\widehat{R}^+$  and  $(\widehat{W}^-, \widehat{H}^-)$  over the differential graded ring  $\widehat{R}^-$ , we let  $\widehat{D}$  denote the power series in the  $p^+$  with coefficients polynomial over  $\widehat{R}^-$  in the  $q^-$ . A *morphism* between the differential graded Weyl algebras now consists of a morphism of differential graded rings  $\rho: \widehat{R}^+ \rightarrow \widehat{R}^-$  and an element  $G \in \frac{1}{\hbar}\widehat{D}$  satisfying

$$e^{-G}(\mathbf{d}e^G + \overrightarrow{H}^- e^G - e^G \overleftarrow{\rho}(\widehat{H}^+)) = 0, \tag{7.14}$$

as well as

$$G|_{p^+=0} = 0, \quad G|_{q^-=0} = 0.$$

As above, this induces a morphism  $g$  from  $(E\widehat{C}^+, \widehat{p}^+)$  to  $(E\widehat{C}^-, \widehat{p}^-)$  satisfying

$$(\mathbf{d} + \widehat{p}^-)e^g - e^g(\mathbf{d} + \widehat{p}^+) = 0.$$

We will apply these generalizations as follows. Associated to a given ground ring (without differential)  $R$ , we now introduce the *differential graded commutative ring*  $(R[s, ds], \mathbf{d})$  where

$$|s| = 0, \quad |ds| = -1, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{d}(s) = ds, \quad \mathbf{d}(ds) = 0.$$

Thinking of elements in  $R[s, ds]$  as polynomial functions  $f(s, ds)$  with values in  $R$ , we have morphisms

$$R \xrightarrow{j} (R[s, ds], \mathbf{d}) \xrightarrow{e_i} R, \quad i = 0, 1$$

defined by

$$j(r) = r, \quad e_i(f(s, ds)) = f(i, 0).$$

They satisfy  $e_i \circ j = \text{id}_R$  and  $j \circ e_i \sim \text{id}_{R[s, ds]}$ , where a chain homotopy  $H: R[s, ds] \rightarrow R[s, ds]$  with  $\mathbf{d}H + H\mathbf{d} = \text{id} - je_i$  is given by the integration map  $g(s) + h(s)ds \mapsto \int_i^s h(s)ds$ .

Now given any differential Weyl algebra  $(\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H})$  over the ring (without differential)  $R$  generated by  $\{p_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$  and  $\{q_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}}$ , we consider the new differential Weyl algebra  $(\widehat{\mathcal{W}}, \widehat{\mathbb{H}})$  over  $R[s, ds]$ , where  $\widehat{\mathcal{W}} = R[s, ds] \otimes \mathcal{W} \equiv \mathcal{W}[s, ds]$ , and we view  $\widehat{\mathbb{H}} = \mathbb{H}$  as an element independent of  $s$  and  $ds$ . The generalized master equation (7.13) for  $\widehat{\mathbb{H}}$  follows directly from the corresponding equation (7.1) for  $\mathbb{H}$ .

Note that  $(\mathcal{W}[s, ds], \widehat{\mathbb{H}})$  corresponds to an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra whose underlying  $R[s, ds]$ -module is  $C[s, ds] = R[s, ds] \otimes C$ . Since we take tensor products over  $R[s, ds]$ , we have

$$E(C[s, ds]) = (EC)[s, ds],$$

so notations are not too ambiguous. Graded commutativity inserts the usual signs when  $ds$  is moved past some  $q_\gamma$  or  $p_\gamma$ . As already mentioned before, the differential takes the form  $\mathbf{d} + \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}: EC[s, ds]\{\hbar\} \rightarrow EC[s, ds]\{\hbar\}$ , where  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}$  is induced from  $\widehat{\mathbb{H}} = \mathbb{H}$  as above.

Associated to the above ring morphisms

$$j: R \longrightarrow (R[s, ds], \mathbf{d}) \quad \text{and} \quad e_i: (R[s, ds], \mathbf{d}) \longrightarrow R$$

there are morphisms

$$\mathbb{J}: (\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H}) \longrightarrow (\mathcal{W}[s, ds], \widehat{\mathbb{H}}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{E}_i: (\mathcal{W}[s, ds], \widehat{\mathbb{H}}) \longrightarrow (\mathcal{W}, \mathbb{H})$$

which act as the identity on  $C$ . Explicitly, the associated power series in all three cases is

$$\frac{1}{\hbar} \sum_{\gamma \in \mathcal{P}} q_\gamma p_\gamma,$$

and the nontrivial part comes from the action on the coefficients. Note that they are linear morphisms of Weyl algebras, in the sense that they equal their  $(1, 1, 0)$ -terms and satisfy

$$e^{-\mathbb{J}}(\overrightarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}}e^{\mathbb{J}} - e^{\mathbb{J}}\overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}}) = 0, \quad e^{-\mathbb{E}_i}(\overrightarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}}e^{\mathbb{E}_i} - e^{\mathbb{E}_i}\overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}}) = 0.$$

Moreover,  $\mathbb{E}_i \diamond \mathbb{J} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{W}}$  for  $i = 0, 1$ .

**Definition 7.5.** We define a *homotopy between two morphisms*  $\mathbb{F}_0$  and  $\mathbb{F}_1$  from  $(\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  to  $(\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  as a morphism  $\mathbb{G}$  from  $(\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  to  $(\mathcal{W}^-[s, ds], \widehat{\mathbb{H}}^-)$  which on coefficients corresponds to the inclusion  $j: R \rightarrow (R[s, ds], \mathbf{d})$ , and such that

$$\mathbb{E}_i^- \diamond \mathbb{G} = \mathbb{F}_i, \quad i = 0, 1.$$

According to our definitions, such a  $\mathbb{G}$  is a power series in the  $p^+$  with coefficients polynomial in the  $q^-, s$  and  $ds$ . Therefore it can be written in the form

$$\mathbb{G} = \mathbb{F}(q^-, s, p^+) + ds\mathbb{K}(q^-, s, p^+). \tag{7.15}$$

It satisfies the equation

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= e^{-\mathbb{G}}(\mathbf{d}e^{\mathbb{G}} + \widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- \overrightarrow{e^{\mathbb{G}}} - e^{\mathbb{G}} \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+}) \\ &= e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)}(1 - ds\mathbb{K}(s)) \left( ds \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} + \widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- (e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}(1 + ds\mathbb{K}(s))) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}(1 + ds\mathbb{K}(s))) \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+} \right), \end{aligned}$$

which splits into the two equations

$$0 = e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)}(\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- \overrightarrow{e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}} - e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+})$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} - \widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- (\mathbb{K}(s)e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}) - (e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}\mathbb{K}(s)) \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+} \right) \\ &\quad - e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)}\mathbb{K}(s)(\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- \overrightarrow{e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}} - e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+}) \\ &= e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} - \overrightarrow{[\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^-, \mathbb{K}(s)]} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} - e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} \overleftarrow{[\mathbb{K}(s), \widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+]} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Note that the second equation and the fact that the  $\mathbb{H}^\pm$  are Hamiltonians imply that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial s} (e^{-\mathbb{F}(s)}(\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- \overrightarrow{e^{\mathbb{F}(s)}} - e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} \overleftarrow{\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^+})) = 0.$$

So together with the initial condition that  $\mathbb{F}(0)$  is a morphism it implies the first equation.

Summarizing the above discussion (and recalling  $\widehat{\mathbb{H}}^- = \mathbb{H}^-$ ), we see:

**Lemma 7.6.** *Two Weyl algebra morphisms  $\mathbb{F}_0, \mathbb{F}_1: (\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+) \rightarrow (\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  are homotopic in the sense of Definition 7.5 if and only if there exists*

$$\mathbb{G} = \mathbb{F}(q^-, s, p^+) + ds\mathbb{K}(q^-, s, p^+)$$

such that

$$\mathbb{F}(q^-, 0, p^+) = \mathbb{F}_0(q^-, p^+), \quad \mathbb{F}(q^-, 1, p^+) = \mathbb{F}_1(q^-, p^+)$$

and

$$0 = \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} - \overrightarrow{[\mathbb{H}^-, \mathbb{K}(s)]} e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} - e^{\mathbb{F}(s)} \overleftarrow{[\mathbb{K}(s), \mathbb{H}^+]}. \quad (7.16)$$

**Remark 7.7.** In SFT, one works in the slightly more general context of not necessarily augmented morphisms, and equation (7.16) is taken as the definition of homotopy between morphisms of Weyl algebras, cf. [31, p. 629].

Now we have the following:

**Proposition 7.8.** Consider two differential Weyl algebras  $(\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+)$  and  $(\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$ , and denote by  $(C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+\})$  and  $(C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^-\})$  the corresponding  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras, respectively. Let  $\mathbb{F}_0, \mathbb{F}_1: (\mathcal{W}^+, \mathbb{H}^+) \rightarrow (\mathcal{W}^-, \mathbb{H}^-)$  be Weyl algebra morphisms and denote by  $\mathfrak{f}^{(0)} = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{(0)}\}$  and  $\mathfrak{f}^{(1)} = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{(1)}\}$  the corresponding morphisms  $(C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^+\}) \rightarrow (C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^-\})$  of  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras, respectively.

Then  $\mathbb{F}_0$  is homotopic to  $\mathbb{F}_1$  in the sense of Definition 7.5 if and only if  $\mathfrak{f}^{(0)}$  is homotopic to  $\mathfrak{f}^{(1)}$  in the sense of Definition 4.5.

The proof uses the following lemma.

**Lemma 7.9.** Let  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be an  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra over  $R$ , and let  $(C[s, ds], \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be the corresponding  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra over  $(R[s, ds], \mathbf{d})$ . Let  $(\mathfrak{C}, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\}, \iota, \varepsilon_i)$  be a path object for  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$ . Then there exists a morphism

$$\mathfrak{a} = \{\mathfrak{a}_{k,\ell,g}\}: (\mathfrak{C}, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \longrightarrow (C[s, ds], \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}),$$

corresponding to  $j: R \rightarrow R[s, ds]$  on coefficients, which makes the following diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C & \xrightarrow{\iota} & \mathfrak{C} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i} & C \\ \text{id} \downarrow & & \mathfrak{a} \downarrow & & \text{id} \downarrow \\ C & \xrightarrow{j} & C[s, ds] & \xrightarrow{e_i} & C \end{array}$$

Similarly, there is a morphism

$$\mathfrak{b} = \{\mathfrak{b}_{k,\ell,g}\}: (C[s, ds], \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \longrightarrow (\mathfrak{C}, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\}),$$

corresponding to  $e_0: R[s, ds] \rightarrow R$  on coefficients, which makes the following diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C & \xrightarrow{j} & C[s, ds] & \xrightarrow{e_i} & C \\ \text{id} \downarrow & & \mathfrak{b} \downarrow & & \text{id} \downarrow \\ C & \xrightarrow{\iota} & \mathfrak{C} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i} & C \end{array}$$

*Proof.*  $C[s, ds]$  is not a path object for  $C$  in the sense of Definition 4.1 (they are even defined over different rings), but still it is true that

- a.  $j, e_0$  and  $e_1$  are linear morphisms (and we denote their  $(1, 1, 0)$  parts by the same letters);
- b.  $e_i \circ j = \text{id}_C$  and  $j \circ e_i \sim \text{id}_{C[s, ds]}$ ;
- c.  $j: C \rightarrow C[s, ds]$  and  $e_i: C[s, ds] \rightarrow C$  are homotopy equivalences (of chain complexes over  $R$  with differentials  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$  and  $\mathfrak{d} + \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$ , respectively);
- d. the map  $e_0 \oplus e_1: C[s, ds] \rightarrow C \oplus C$  admits the linear right inverse  $(c_0, c_1) \mapsto c_0 + (c_1 - c_0)s$ .

So while the lemma is not a particular case of Proposition 4.4, the proof there can be adapted to the present situation. □

*Proof of Proposition 7.8.* If  $\mathbb{G} = \mathbb{F}(q^-, s, p^+) + ds\mathbb{K}(q^-, s, p^+)$  is a homotopy between  $\mathbb{F}_0$  and  $\mathbb{F}_1$  in the sense of Definition 7.5, and  $\mathfrak{G}$  is the corresponding  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism from  $C^+$  to  $C^-[s, ds]$ , then the composition  $\mathfrak{H} := \mathfrak{b} \diamond \mathfrak{G}$  is the required morphism from  $C^+$  to  $\mathfrak{C}^-$  with  $\varepsilon_i \diamond \mathfrak{H} = \mathfrak{f}^{(i)}$ .

Similarly, if  $\mathfrak{H}$  is a homotopy in the sense of Definition 4.5, then  $\mathfrak{G} := \mathfrak{a} \diamond \mathfrak{H}$  is an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism from  $C^+$  to  $C^-[s, ds]$  whose Weyl algebra translation satisfies Definition 7.5. □

### 8. Filtered $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structures

For many applications the notion of an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure needs to be generalized to that of a filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure. In this section we define this generalization and extend our previous results to this case. This refinement is also necessary for the discussion of Maurer–Cartan elements in §9.

**Filtrations.** A *filtration* on a commutative ring  $R$  is a family of additive subgroups  $\{R_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}}$  such that

$$R \supset R_\lambda \supset R_\mu \quad \text{whenever } \lambda \leq \mu, \quad \bigcup_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}} R_\lambda = R, \quad \text{and} \quad R_\lambda \cdot R_\mu \subset R_{\lambda+\mu}.$$

Such a filtration is equivalent to a *valuation*<sup>2</sup>  $\|\cdot\|: R \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$  satisfying  $\|0\| = \infty$  and

$$\|r + r'\| \geq \min\{\|r\|, \|r'\|\}, \quad \|rr'\| \geq \|r\| + \|r'\|$$

for  $r, r' \in R$ . The two notions are related by

$$\|r\| = \sup\{\lambda: r \in R_\lambda\}, \quad R_\lambda = \{r: \|r\| \geq \lambda\}.$$

The *trivial filtration* on a ring  $R$  is defined by the trivial valuation  $\|r\| = 0$  for all  $r \neq 0$ . Another example of a filtered ring is the universal Novikov ring considered later in this section.

Given a ring  $R$  with filtration  $\{R_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}}$ , a *filtration* on an  $R$ -module  $C$  is a family  $\{C_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}}$  of  $R$ -linear subspaces satisfying

$$C \supset \mathcal{F}^\lambda C \supset \mathcal{F}^\mu C \quad \text{whenever } \lambda \leq \mu, \quad \bigcup_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}} \mathcal{F}^\lambda C = C \quad \text{and} \quad R_\lambda \cdot \mathcal{F}^\mu C \subset \mathcal{F}^{\lambda+\mu} C.$$

Again, this is equivalent to a *valuation*<sup>3</sup>  $\|\cdot\|: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$  satisfying

$$\|c + c'\| \geq \min\{\|c\|, \|c'\|\}, \quad \|rc\| \geq \|r\| + \|c\|$$

for  $c, c' \in C$  and  $r \in R$ , where the two notions are related by

$$\|c\| = \sup\{\lambda: c \in \mathcal{F}^\lambda C\}, \quad \mathcal{F}^\lambda C = \{c: \|c\| \geq \lambda\}.$$

If  $C$  is an  $R$ -algebra, we require in addition that  $\mathcal{F}^\lambda C \cdot \mathcal{F}^\mu C \subset \mathcal{F}^{\lambda+\mu} C$ , or equivalently,  $\|c \cdot c'\| \geq \|c\| + \|c'\|$ .

The *completion* of  $C$  with respect to  $\mathcal{F}$  is the completion with respect to the metric  $d(c, c') := e^{-\|c-c'\|}$ , i.e., the  $R$ -module

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{C} &:= \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} c_i: c_i \in C, \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \|c_i\| = \infty \right\} \\ &= \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} c_i: c_i \in C, \#\{i: c_i \notin \mathcal{F}^\lambda C\} < \infty \text{ for all } \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $\widehat{C}$  inherits a filtration from  $C$ .

<sup>2</sup> Commonly, a valuation is required to satisfy  $\|r\| \geq 0$  and  $\|rr'\| = \|r\| + \|r'\|$ , but we will not need these stronger conditions.

<sup>3</sup> The filtration degree  $\|\cdot\|$  should not be confused with the grading  $|\cdot|$  on  $C$ , which plays no role in this section.

For example, the completion of a direct sum  $C = \bigoplus_{k \geq 0} C^k$  with respect to the filtration  $\mathcal{F}^\lambda C := \bigoplus_{k \geq \lambda} C^k$  is the direct product  $\widehat{C} = \prod_{k \geq 0} C^k$  with the induced filtration

$$\mathcal{F}^\lambda \widehat{C} = \{(c_k) \in \widehat{C} : c_k = 0 \text{ for all } k < \lambda\}.$$

A linear map  $f: C \rightarrow C'$  between filtered  $R$ -modules is called *filtered* if it satisfies

$$f(\mathcal{F}^\lambda C) \subset \mathcal{F}^{\lambda+K} C'$$

for some constant  $K \in \mathbb{R}$ . In this case we call the largest such constant the (*filtration*) *degree* of  $f$  and denote it by  $\|f\|$ .

Filtrations on  $C$  and  $C'$  induce filtrations on the direct sum and tensor product by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}^\lambda(C \oplus C') &:= \mathcal{F}^\lambda C \oplus \mathcal{F}^\lambda C', \\ \mathcal{F}^\lambda(C \otimes C') &:= \bigoplus_{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = \lambda} \mathcal{F}^{\lambda_1} C \otimes \mathcal{F}^{\lambda_2} C'. \end{aligned}$$

Given several filtrations  $\mathcal{F}_j^\lambda C$  on  $C$ , we denote by  $\widehat{C}$  the completion with respect to the filtration  $\mathcal{F}^\lambda C := \bigcup_j \mathcal{F}_j^\lambda C$ .

A filtration on  $C$  induces filtrations on the symmetric products

$$\mathcal{F}^\lambda(C[1] \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R C[1]) / \sim := \bigoplus_{\lambda_1 + \cdots + \lambda_k = \lambda} (\mathcal{F}^{\lambda_1} C[1] \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R \mathcal{F}^{\lambda_k} C[1]) / \sim$$

We denote by  $\widehat{E}_k C$  the completion of the  $k$ -fold symmetric product  $(C[1] \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R C[1]) / \sim$  with respect to this filtration. We now also include the case  $\widehat{E}_0 C := R$  (where  $R$  is assumed complete).

Note that the symmetric algebra  $\bigoplus_{k \geq 0} \widehat{E}_k C$  has two filtrations: the one induced by  $\mathcal{F}$ , and the filtration by the sets  $\bigoplus_{k \geq \lambda} \widehat{E}_k C$ . We denote by  $\widehat{E} C$  the completion of  $\bigoplus_{k \geq 0} \widehat{E}_k C$  with respect to these two filtrations. Thus elements in  $\widehat{E} C$  are infinite sums  $\sum_{i=1}^\infty c_i$  such that  $c_i \in \mathcal{F}^{\lambda_i} \widehat{E}_{k_i} C$  with

$$\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \max\{k_i, \lambda_i\} = \infty.$$

Given a map  $p: \widehat{E}_k C \rightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C$  of finite filtration degree  $\|p\|$ , formula (2.1) extends to the completion to define a map  $\widehat{p}: \widehat{E} C \rightarrow \widehat{E} C$ .

For the remainder of this section,  $R$  will denote a complete filtered commutative ring, and  $C$  a filtered  $R$ -module.

**Filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras.** Consider now a collection of maps

$$\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}: \widehat{E}_k C \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C, \quad k, \ell, g \geq 0$$

of finite filtration degrees satisfying

$$\|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\| \geq \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} \quad \text{for all } k, \ell, g. \tag{8.1}$$

Here  $\gamma \geq 0$  is a fixed constant and

$$\chi_{k,\ell,g} := 2 - 2g - k - \ell$$

is the Euler characteristic of a Riemann surface of genus  $g$  with  $k$  positive and  $\ell$  negative boundary components. Note that, in contrast to the unfiltered case, we allow  $k = 0$  and  $\ell = 0$ . In §12 we will use  $\gamma = 2$ .

Define

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} := \sum_{k,\ell,g=0}^{\infty} \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1}: \widehat{E}C\{\hbar\} \longrightarrow \frac{1}{\hbar} \widehat{E}C\{\hbar\},$$

where  $\widehat{E}C\{\hbar\}$  denotes the space of power series in  $\hbar$  with coefficients in  $\widehat{E}C$ . To see that  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}$  is well defined, note that elements of  $\widehat{E}C\{\hbar\}$  are given by  $c = \sum_{\ell',g'\geq 0} c_{\ell',g'} \hbar^{g'}$  with  $c_{\ell',g'} \in \widehat{E}_{\ell'} C$ . Then

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}(c) = \sum_{\substack{\ell'' \geq 0 \\ g'' \geq -1}} c_{\ell'',g''} \hbar^{g''}$$

with

$$c_{\ell'',g''} = \sum_{\substack{k+g+g'-1=g'' \\ \ell+\ell'-k=\ell''}} \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g}(c_{\ell',g'}) \in \widehat{E}_{\ell''} C.$$

We need to show that for  $\ell'', g''$  and  $\|c_{\ell'',g''}\|$  bounded from above only finitely many terms can appear on the right hand side. Since  $k, g, g' \geq 0$ , the relation  $k + g + g' - 1 = g''$  bounds  $k, g, g'$  in terms of  $g''$ . Then the relation  $\ell + \ell' - k = \ell''$  bounds  $\ell, \ell' \geq 0$  in terms of  $g'', \ell''$ . In particular,  $\chi_{k,\ell,g}$  is bounded. So

$$\|\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g}(c_{\ell',g'})\| \geq \|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\| + \|c_{\ell',g'}\| \geq \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} + \|c_{\ell',g'}\|$$

bounds  $\|c_{\ell',g'}\|$  from above in terms of  $\ell'', g''$  and  $\|c_{\ell'',g''}\|$ , so by convergence of  $c$  only finitely many such terms appear.

**Definition 8.1.** A filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure of bidegree  $(d, \gamma)$  on a filtered graded  $R$ -module  $C$  is a collection of maps

$$\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}: \widehat{E}_k C \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C, \quad k, \ell, g \geq 0$$

of grading degrees  $-2d(k + g - 1) - 1$  and filtration degrees satisfying (8.1), where the inequality is strict for the following triples  $(k, \ell, g)$ :

$$(0, 0, 0), \quad (1, 0, 0), \quad (0, 1, 0), \quad (0, 0, 1), \quad (2, 0, 0), \quad (0, 2, 0), \quad (8.2)$$

such that

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} \circ \widehat{\mathfrak{p}} = 0.$$

A filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure is called *strict* if  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  unless  $k, \ell \geq 1$ .

We remark that the coefficient of  $\hbar^{-2}$  of the  $\widehat{E}_0 C \rightarrow \widehat{E}_0 C$  component of  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} \circ \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}$  is  $\mathfrak{p}_{0,0,0}^2$ . So  $\mathfrak{p}_{0,0,0} = 0$  automatically. Inductively, it follows that  $\mathfrak{p}_{0,0,g} = 0$  for all  $g \geq 0$ .

**Remark 8.2.** We do not have a conceptual interpretation of the constant  $\gamma$  in equation (8.1). In fact, we could absorb  $\gamma$  by giving the variable  $\hbar$  filtration degree

$$\|\hbar\|_{\text{new}} := 2\gamma$$

and shifting the filtration on  $C$  by

$$\|c\|_{\text{new}} := \|c\| + \gamma.$$

Then we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}(x_1 \cdots x_k) \hbar^{k+g-1}\|_{\text{new}} \\ &= \|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}(x_1 \cdots x_k)\| + \gamma(2k + 2g - 2 + \ell) \\ &\geq \|x_1 \cdots x_k\| + \gamma(2 - 2g - k - \ell) + \gamma(2k + 2g - 2 + \ell) \\ &= \|x_1 \cdots x_k\|_{\text{new}}, \end{aligned}$$

hence  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}: \widehat{E}C\{\hbar\} \rightarrow \frac{1}{\hbar}\widehat{E}C\{\hbar\}$  has filtration degree  $\|\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}\|_{\text{new}} \geq 0$ . In this paper we will not use this filtration, but rather carry out inductual proofs explicitly by considering connected surfaces as in the discussion preceding Definition 8.1.

**Filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms.** Consider two filtered  $R$ -modules  $(C^\pm, \mathfrak{p}^\pm)$  and a collection of maps

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}: \widehat{E}_k C^+ \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C^-, \quad k, \ell, g \geq 0$$

of finite filtration degrees satisfying

$$\|f_{k,\ell,g}\| \geq \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} \quad \text{for all } k, \ell, g, \tag{8.3}$$

where the inequality is strict for the triples in (8.2). Here  $\gamma \geq 0$  is the fixed constant from above, and again we allow  $k = 0$  and  $\ell = 0$ .

**Lemma 8.3.** *Given  $(C^\pm, p^\pm)$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  as above, there exist unique collections of maps  $q_{k,\ell,g}^\pm: \widehat{E}_k C^+ \rightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C^-$  satisfying (8.1) such that*

$$e^f \hat{p}^+ = \hat{q}^+, \quad \hat{p}^- e^f = \hat{q}^-: \widehat{E} C^+ \{\hbar\} \longrightarrow \widehat{E} C^- \{\hbar, \hbar^{-1}\}.$$

where  $\hat{q}^\pm$  is defined by

$$\hat{q}^\pm := \sum_{r=1}^\infty \sum_{\substack{k_i, \ell_i, g_i \\ 1 \leq i \leq r}} \frac{1}{(r-1)!} f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_{r-1}, \ell_{r-1}, g_{r-1}} \odot q_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}^\pm \hbar^{\sum k_i + \sum g_i - r}.$$

*Proof.* Let us consider the composition  $\hat{p}^- e^f = \hat{q}^-$ , the other one being analogous. Comparing with Lemma 2.10, we find that the map  $q_{k,\ell,g}^-$  is given by the sum

$$\sum_{r \geq 0} \sum_{\substack{k_1 + \cdots + k_r = k \\ \ell_1 + \cdots + \ell_r + \ell^- - k^- = \ell \\ g_1 + \cdots + g_r + g^- + k^- - r = g \\ s_1 + \cdots + s_r = k^- \\ s_i \geq 1}} \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^- \circ_{s_1, \dots, s_r} (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot \cdots \odot f_{k_r, \ell_r, g_r}) \tag{8.4}$$

corresponding to complete gluings of  $r$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i)$  at their outgoing ends to the ingoing ends of a connected surface of signature  $(k^-, \ell^-, g^-)$ , plus an appropriate number of trivial cylinders, to obtain a *connected* surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ .

It remains to show that the expression in (8.4) satisfies condition (8.1). Note that for each term in this sum the Euler characteristics satisfy

$$\chi_{k,\ell,g} = \chi_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-} + \sum_{i=1}^r \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}.$$

Let us write  $\{1, \dots, r\}$  as the disjoint union  $I \cup J \cup K$ , where  $i \in I$  if and only if  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i)$  is one of the triples in (8.2),  $i \in J$  if and only if  $\chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i} < 0$ , and  $i \in K$  if and only if  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i) = (1, 1, 0)$ . Let  $\delta > 0$  be such that

$\|\mathfrak{f}_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i} \geq \delta$  for all  $i \in I$ . Then the filtration conditions on  $\mathfrak{p}^-$  and  $\mathfrak{f}$  imply

$$\begin{aligned} & \|\mathfrak{q}_{k, \ell, g}^- \| - \gamma \chi_{k, \ell, g} \\ & \geq (\|\mathfrak{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}^- \| - \gamma \chi_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-}) + \sum_{i=1}^r (\|\mathfrak{f}_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}) \quad (8.5) \\ & \geq \sum_{i \in I} (\|\mathfrak{f}_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}) \geq \delta |I| \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $|I|$  is uniformly bounded, where we say that a quantity is *uniformly bounded* if it is bounded from above in terms of  $k, \ell, g$  and  $\|\mathfrak{q}_{k, \ell, g}^- \|$ . It follows that

$$\sum_{j \in J} -\chi_{k_j, \ell_j, g_j} = -\chi_{k, \ell, g} + \chi_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-} + \sum_{i \in I} \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}$$

is uniformly bounded. Since each term  $2g_j + k_j + \ell_j - 2$  on the left-hand side is  $\geq 1$ , this provides uniform bounds on  $|J|$  as well as all the  $g_j, k_j, \ell_j$  for  $j \in J$ . Finally, the fact that each  $i \in K$  contributes 1 to the sum  $k_1 + \dots + k_r = k$  yields a uniform bound on  $|K|$ . Hence the number of terms in the sum in (8.4) is uniformly bounded, which proves convergence of  $\mathfrak{q}_{k, \ell, g}^-$  with respect to the filtration. Inequality (8.5) shows that  $\mathfrak{q}_{k, \ell, g}^-$  satisfies (8.1).  $\square$

In view of the preceding lemma, the following definition makes sense.

**Definition 8.4.** A *filtered IBL $_\infty$ -morphism* between filtered IBL $_\infty$ -algebras  $(C^\pm, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}^\pm\})$  is a collection of maps

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k, \ell, g}: \widehat{E}_k C^+ \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C^-, \quad k, \ell, g \geq 0$$

of grading degrees  $-2d(k + g - 1)$  and filtration degrees satisfying (8.3) and (8.2) such that

$$e^{\mathfrak{f} \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^+} - \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^- e^{\mathfrak{f}} = 0. \quad (8.6)$$

A filtered IBL $_\infty$ -morphism  $\mathfrak{f}$  is called *strict* if  $\mathfrak{f}_{k, \ell, g} = 0$  unless  $k, \ell \geq 1$ .

Note that for a strict filtered IBL $_\infty$ -morphism or structure, condition (8.2) is vacuous.

**Composition of filtered IBL $_\infty$ -morphisms.** Consider two filtered IBL $_\infty$ -morphisms

$$\mathfrak{f}^+ = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k, \ell, g}^+\}: (C^+, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}^+\}) \longrightarrow (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}\}),$$

$$\mathfrak{f}^- = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k, \ell, g}^-\}: (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}\}) \longrightarrow (C^-, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k, \ell, g}^-\}).$$

**Lemma 8.5.** *There exists a unique filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism*

$$f = \{f_{k,\ell,g}\}: (C^+, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^+\}) \longrightarrow (C^-, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^-\})$$

satisfying

$$e^f = e^{f^-} e^{f^+}.$$

We call  $f$  the *composition* of  $f^+$  and  $f^-$ .

*Proof.* According to the discussion following Definition 2.11, the map  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  is given by the sum

$$\sum_{\substack{k_1^+ + \dots + k_{r^+}^+ = k \\ \ell_1^- + \dots + \ell_{r^-}^- = \ell \\ \ell_1^+ + \dots + \ell_{r^+}^+ = k_1^- + \dots + k_{r^-}^- \\ \sum g_i^+ + \sum g_i^- + \sum \ell_i^+ - r^+ - r^- + 1 = g}} \frac{1}{r^+! r^-!} (f_{k_1^-, \ell_1^-, g_1^-}^- \odot \dots \odot f_{k_{r^-}^-, \ell_{r^-}^-, g_{r^-}^-}^-) \circ (f_{k_1^+, \ell_1^+, g_1^+}^+ \odot \dots \odot f_{k_{r^+}^+, \ell_{r^+}^+, g_{r^+}^+}^+). \tag{8.7}$$

corresponding to complete gluings of  $r^+$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+)$  at their outgoing ends to the ingoing ends of  $r^-$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-)$  to obtain a *connected* surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . In particular, for each term in this sum the Euler characteristics satisfy

$$\chi_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{i=1}^{r^+} \chi_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+} + \sum_{i=1}^{r^-} \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}.$$

Let us write  $\{1, \dots, r^\pm\}$  as the disjoint union  $I^\pm \cup J^\pm \cup K^\pm$ , where  $i \in I^\pm$  if and only if  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm)$  is one of the triples in (8.2),  $i \in J^\pm$  if and only if  $\chi_{k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm} < 0$ , and  $i \in K^\pm$  if and only if  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm) = (1, 1, 0)$ . Let  $\delta > 0$  be such that  $\|f_{k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm}^\pm\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm} \geq \delta$  for all  $i \in I^\pm$ . Then the filtration conditions on  $f^\pm$  imply

$$\begin{aligned} & \|f_{k,\ell,g}\| - \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} \\ & \geq \sum_{i=1}^{r^+} (\|f_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+}^+\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+}) + \sum_{i=1}^{r^-} (\|f_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}^-\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}) \\ & \geq \sum_{i \in I^+} (\|f_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+}^+\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+}) + \sum_{i \in I^-} (\|f_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}^-\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}) \\ & \geq \delta(|I^+| + |I^-|) \geq 0. \end{aligned} \tag{8.8}$$

This shows that  $|I^+|$  and  $|I^-|$  are uniformly bounded, i.e. bounded from above in terms of  $k, \ell, g$  and  $\|\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}\|$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j \in J^+} -\chi_{k_j^+, \ell_j^+, g_j^+} + \sum_{j \in J^-} -\chi_{k_j^-, \ell_j^-, g_j^-} \\ &= -\chi_{k,\ell,g} + \sum_{i \in I^+} \chi_{k_i^+, \ell_i^+, g_i^+} + \sum_{i \in I^-} \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-} \end{aligned}$$

is uniformly bounded. Since each term  $2g_j^\pm + k_j^\pm + \ell_j^\pm - 2$  on the left-hand side is  $\geq 1$ , this provides uniform bounds on  $|J^+|$  and  $|J^-|$  as well as all the  $g_j^\pm, k_j^\pm, \ell_j^\pm$  for  $j \in J^\pm$ . Finally, the fact that each  $i \in K^+$  contributes 1 to the sum  $k_1^+ + \dots + k_{r^+}^+ = k$  and each  $i \in K^-$  contributes 1 to the sum  $\ell_1^- + \dots + \ell_{r^-}^- = \ell$  yields uniform bounds on  $|K^+|$  and  $|K^-|$ . Hence the number of terms in the sum in (8.7) is uniformly bounded, which proves convergence of  $q_{k,\ell,g}^-$  with respect to the filtration. Inequality (8.8) shows that  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  satisfies (8.3), where the inequality is strict if  $I^+$  or  $I^-$  is nonempty. If  $I^+$  and  $I^-$  are both empty, then either  $\chi_{k,\ell,g} < 0$  (if  $J^+$  or  $J^-$  are nonempty), or (if  $J^+$  and  $J^-$  are both empty)  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm) = (1, 1, 0)$  for all  $i$  and hence  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$  (the corresponding connected surface is a gluing of cylinders and hence a cylinder). This shows that  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  also satisfies (8.2).  $\square$

**Gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras.** For the homotopy theory of filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras we need an additional gap condition which we now introduce. Consider a subset  $G$  of  $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$  such that

1.  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  implies  $g_1 + g_2 \in G$ ;
2.  $0 \in G$ ;
3.  $G$  is a discrete subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

We call such  $G$  a *discrete submonoid*, and we will write it as

$$G = \{\lambda_0, \lambda_1, \dots\}, \tag{8.9}$$

where  $\lambda_j < \lambda_{j+1}$  and  $\lambda_0 = 0$ .

**Definition 8.6.** We say that filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra of bidegree  $(d, \gamma)$  is *G-gapped* if the operations  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}$  can be written as

$$\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^j : \hat{E}_k C \longrightarrow \hat{E}_\ell C,$$

where the filtration degrees of  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^j$  satisfy

$$\|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^j\| - \gamma\chi_{k,\ell,g} \geq \lambda_j \in G,$$

and  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^0 = 0$  for the triples  $(k, \ell, g)$  in (8.2). We call an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$  algebra *gapped* if it is  $G$ -gapped for some discrete submonoid  $G \subset \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ .

We define a linear ordering on *extended signatures*  $(j, k, \ell, g) \in \mathbb{N}_0^4$  by saying  $(j', k', \ell', g') \prec (j, k, \ell, g)$  if either  $j' < j$ , or  $j' = j$  and  $(k', \ell', g') \prec (k, \ell, g)$  in the sense of Definition 2.5.

**Remark 8.7.** As with the original ordering in Definition 2.5, this is only one of several possible choices.

Now we have the following analogue of Lemma 2.6.

**Lemma 8.8.** *For a gapped filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra  $(C, \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g})$  the condition  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}} = 0$  is equivalent to  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^0 \circ \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^0 = 0$ , together with the sequence of relations*

$$\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}^0 \circ \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^j + \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^j \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}^0 + P_{k,\ell,g}^j + R_{k,\ell,g}^j = 0$$

as maps from  $\hat{E}_k C$  to  $\hat{E}_\ell C$  for all extended signatures  $(j, k, \ell, g) \succ (0, 1, 1, 0)$ , where  $P_{k,\ell,g}^j: \hat{E}_k C \rightarrow \hat{E}_\ell C$  involves only compositions of terms  $\mathfrak{p}_{k',\ell',g'}^{j'}$ , whose extended signatures satisfy  $(0, 1, 1, 0) \prec (j', k', \ell', g') \prec (j, k, \ell, g)$ , and  $\|R_{k,\ell,g}^j\| > \lambda_j + \gamma\chi_{k,\ell,g}$ .

*Proof.* Recall that the left hand side of relation (2.4) is a sum of terms  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}^j \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}^{j_1}$  which correspond to gluings of two connected surfaces of signatures  $\sigma_i = (k_i, \ell_i, g_i)$  along  $s \geq 1$  boundary components to a connected surface of signature  $\sigma = (k, \ell, g)$ . We fix  $j \geq 0$  and combine all terms in this sum of filtration degree  $> \lambda_j + \gamma\chi_\sigma$  into one summand, which we denote by  $R_{k,\ell,g}^j$ . Next consider a term with

$$\|\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}^{j_2} \circ_s \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}^{j_1}\| \leq \lambda_j + \gamma\chi_\sigma$$

Then

$$\lambda_{j_2} + \gamma\chi_{\sigma_2} + \lambda_{j_1} + \gamma\chi_{\sigma_1} \leq \|\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{\sigma_2}^{j_2}\| + \|\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{\sigma_1}^{j_1}\| \leq \|\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{\sigma_2}^{j_2} \circ_s \mathfrak{p}_{\sigma_1}^{j_1}\| \leq \lambda_j + \gamma\chi_\sigma.$$

Since  $\chi_{\sigma_2} + \chi_{\sigma_1} = \chi_\sigma$ , this implies

$$\lambda_{j_2} + \lambda_{j_1} \leq \lambda_j.$$

If  $j = 0$ , then  $j_1 = j_2 = 0$  and, by the last condition in Definition (8.6),  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are none of the triples in (8.2). Thus Lemma 2.6 implies that either  $\sigma_1 = (1, 1, 0)$  and  $\sigma_2 = \sigma$ , or  $\sigma_2 = (1, 1, 0)$  and  $\sigma_1 = \sigma$ , or  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2 \prec \sigma$ .

If  $j > 0$ , then either  $j_1, j_2 < j$ , or  $j_1 = j$  and  $j_2 = 0$ , or  $j_2 = j$  and  $j_1 = 0$ . In the first case we are done, so consider the second case (the third case is analogous). Then  $(j_2, \sigma_2) \prec (j, \sigma)$  and  $\sigma_2$  is none of the triples in (8.2). In particular,  $\chi_{\sigma_2} \leq 0$ , and thus

$$-\chi_{\sigma_1} \leq -\chi_{\sigma_1} - \chi_{\sigma_2} = -\chi_{\sigma}.$$

If  $\chi_{\sigma_2} < 0$ , this yields  $(j_1, \sigma_1) \prec (j, \sigma)$  and we are done. If  $\chi_{\sigma_2} = 0$ , then  $\sigma_2 = (1, 1, 0)$  and it follows that  $(j_1, \sigma_1) = (j, \sigma)$ . □

For a filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebra  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$ , the composition  $p_{1,1,0} \circ p_{1,1,0}$  may be nonzero due to the presence of  $p_{0,1,0}$  or  $p_{1,0,0}$ . If the  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebra is *strict*, then these terms are not present and we get a chain complex  $(C, p_{1,1,0})$ .

**Homotopies of morphisms between filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebras.** We define path objects in the category of (gapped) filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -structures in the same way as in Definition 4.1, except that we require the morphisms  $\iota, \varepsilon_0$  and  $\varepsilon_1$  to have filtration degree 0, and in condition (c) the maps  $p_{1,1,0}^0$  and  $q_{1,1,0}^0$  replace  $p_{1,1,0}$  and  $q_{1,1,0}$ . The proofs of the following two propositions are now completely analogous to those of Proposition 4.2 and Proposition 4.4, using induction over the linear order on extended signatures and Lemma 8.8. We remark that it seems difficult to carry out these inductive constructions for non-gapped filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebras; for this reason we will define homotopies of morphisms between filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebras only in the gapped case.

**Proposition 8.9.** *For any gapped filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebra  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  there exists a path object  $\mathfrak{C}$  that is gapped.*

**Proposition 8.10.** *Let  $C$  and  $D$  be gapped filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -algebras, and let  $\mathfrak{C}$  and  $\mathfrak{D}$  be gapped path objects for  $C$  and  $D$ , respectively. Let  $f: C \rightarrow D$  be a gapped filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -morphism. Then there exists a gapped filtered  $IBL_{\infty}$ -morphism  $\mathfrak{F}: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}$  such that the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C & \xrightarrow{\iota^C} & \mathfrak{C} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i^C} & C \\ f \downarrow & & \mathfrak{F} \downarrow & & f \downarrow \\ D & \xrightarrow{\iota^D} & \mathfrak{D} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_i^D} & D \end{array}$$

*commutes for both  $i = 0$  and  $i = 1$ .*

We define the notion of a homotopy of morphisms between gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras in the same way as in Definition 4.5. Then Proposition 4.6 and Corollary 4.7 can be generalized to the gapped filtered case in the same way.

Now Proposition 5.2 and Theorem 6.1 have the following analogues in the strict filtered case. (More generally, they hold for gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras with  $p_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  for the triples in (8.2).)

**Proposition 8.11.** *Let  $f: (C, p) \rightarrow (D, q)$  be a strict gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism such that  $f_{1,1,0}: (C, p_{1,1,0}) \rightarrow (D, q_{1,1,0})$  is a chain homotopy equivalence. Then  $f$  is a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence.*

**Theorem 8.12.** *Suppose  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is a strict gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra. Then there exist operations  $\{q_{k,\ell,g}\}$  on its homology  $H := H_*(C, p_{1,1,0})$  giving it the structure of a strict gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra such that there exists a gapped homotopy equivalence  $f: (H, \{q_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$ .*

**Remark 8.13.** Proposition 8.11 continues to hold in the nonstrict gapped case provided that  $f_{1,1,0}^0$  is a chain homotopy equivalence with respect to  $p_{1,1,0}^0$  and  $q_{1,1,0}^0$ , and similarly for Theorem 8.12.

**Filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras over the universal Novikov ring.** In applications to symplectic geometry (both to SFT and Lagrangian Floer theory), the  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra that is expected to appear has coefficients in a Novikov ring and has a filtration by energy (that is, the symplectic area of pseudo-holomorphic curves). Here we explain the algebraic part of this story and show that various results in the previous sections have analogues in this setting. Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a field of characteristic 0 (for example  $\mathbb{Q}$ ).

**Definition 8.14.** The *universal Novikov ring*  $\Lambda_0$  consists of formal sums

$$a = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i T^{\lambda_i}, \tag{8.10}$$

where  $a_i \in \mathbb{K}$ ,  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$  such that  $\lambda_{i+1} > \lambda_i$  and  $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_i = +\infty$ . It is a commutative ring with the obvious sum and product. The  $T$ -adic valuation

$$\|a\|_T := \inf\{\lambda_i : a_i \neq 0\} \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0} \cup \{+\infty\}$$

turns  $\Lambda_0$  into a complete filtered ring.  $\Lambda_0$  is a local ring whose unique maximal ideal  $\Lambda_+$  is the subset of elements (8.10) such that  $\lambda_i > 0$  for all  $i$  with  $a_i \neq 0$ . Note that  $\Lambda_0/\Lambda_+ = \mathbb{K}$ .

Let now  $\bar{C}$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space. Recall that the tensor product  $\bar{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$  consists of finite sums  $\sum_{i=1}^N x_i \otimes a_i$ , where  $x_i \in \bar{C}$  and  $a_i \in \Lambda_0$ . In particular, it contains finite sums

$$\sum_{i=1}^N x_i T^{\lambda_i},$$

where  $x_i \in \bar{C}$  and  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ . We denote by

$$C := \bar{C} \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$$

the space of possibly infinite sums

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i T^{\lambda_i} \tag{8.11}$$

such that  $x_i \in \bar{C}$ ,  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , and  $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_i = +\infty$ .

Hereafter in this section we shall only consider  $\Lambda_0$ -modules that are obtained as  $C = \bar{C} \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$  for some  $\bar{C}$ . Then  $C$  has a valuation defined by

$$\|x\|_T := \inf\{\lambda_i : a_i \neq 0\},$$

which turns  $C$  into a complete filtered  $\Lambda_0$ -module. On such  $C$ , the notion of a *filtered IBL $_{\infty}$ -structure over  $\Lambda_0$*  is now defined as above, with the ring  $R$  replaced by  $\Lambda_0$  and the constant  $\gamma = 0$ . Note that the operations  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}$  descend to the quotient  $\bar{C} \cong C/(\Lambda_+ \cdot C)$  to give  $(\bar{C}, \bar{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g})$  the structure of a generalized IBL $_{\infty}$ -algebra over  $\Lambda_0/\Lambda_+ = \mathbb{K}$ , which we call the *reduction* of  $(C, \mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g})$ .

As above, consider a discrete sub-monoid  $G = \{\lambda_0, \lambda_1, \dots\}$ , where  $\lambda_j < \lambda_{j+1}$  and  $\lambda_0 = 0$ . Let  $\bar{C}_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces and  $C_i = \bar{C}_i \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$ . A  $\Lambda_0$ -linear map

$$F: C_1 \longrightarrow C_2$$

is said *G-gapped* if there exist  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear maps  $F_j: \bar{C}_1 \rightarrow \bar{C}_2$  for each  $\lambda_j \in G$  such that

$$F = \sum T^{\lambda_j} F_j,$$

where we extend  $F_j$  to  $C_1 \rightarrow C_2$  by  $\Lambda_0$ -linearity. Note that the  $F_j$  are uniquely determined by  $F$ , and a filtered IBL $_{\infty}$ -algebra over  $\Lambda_0$  is *G-gapped* in the sense of Definition 8.6 if all the operations  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g}$  are *G-gapped*.

We define path objects in the category of filtered IBL $_{\infty}$ -structures over  $\Lambda_0$  in the same way as in Definition 4.1. Then Propositions 4.2 and 4.4 have analogues in this category.

Thus we obtain a notion of homotopy between gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras over  $\Lambda_0$  with the same properties as in §4. Now Proposition 5.2 and Theorem 6.1 have the following analogues, which improve Proposition 8.11 and Theorem 8.12 in this setting and are proved analogously.

**Proposition 8.15.** *Let  $\mathfrak{f}: (C, \mathfrak{p}) \rightarrow (D, \mathfrak{q})$  be a gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism between gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras over the universal Novikov ring  $\Lambda_0$ . Suppose that its reduction  $\bar{\mathfrak{f}}_{1,1,0}: (\bar{C}, \bar{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}) \rightarrow (\bar{D}, \bar{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0})$  is a chain homotopy equivalence. Then  $\mathfrak{f}$  is a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence.*

**Theorem 8.16.** *Suppose  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is a gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra over the universal Novikov ring  $\Lambda_0$ . Set  $\bar{H} := H(\bar{C}, \bar{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0})$  and  $H := \bar{H} \hat{\otimes} \Lambda_0$ . Then there exist operations  $\{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\}$  on  $H$  giving it the structure of a gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra over  $\Lambda_0$  such that there exists a gapped homotopy equivalence  $\mathfrak{f}: (H, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$ .*

The main example in this paper is the dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic DGA, which is discussed in §10 and §12.

### 9. Maurer–Cartan elements

In this section we discuss Maurer–Cartan elements and the resulting twisted  $IBL_\infty$ -structures. With the applications in the following sections in mind, we formulate the discussion for strict filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebras. However, most statements in this section remains true if we drop the word “strict” throughout.

Let  $(C, \mathfrak{p} = \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be a strict filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra of bidegree  $(d, \gamma)$ . Consider a collection of elements

$$m_{\ell,g} \in \hat{E}_\ell C, \quad \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0$$

of grading degrees

$$|m_{\ell,g}|_{\text{grading}} = -2d(g - 1)$$

and filtration degrees  $\|m_{\ell,g}\|$  satisfying

$$\|m_{\ell,g}\| \geq \gamma \chi_{0,\ell,g} \quad \text{for all } \ell, g, \tag{9.1}$$

where the inequality is strict for the pairs  $(\ell, g) = (1, 0)$  and  $(2, 0)$ . Define the grading degree zero element

$$m := \sum_{\substack{\ell \geq 1 \\ g \geq 0}} m_{\ell,g} \hbar^{g-1} \in \frac{1}{\hbar} \hat{E}C\{\hbar\}.$$

**Definition 9.1.**  $\{m_{\ell,g}\}_{\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0}$  is a Maurer–Cartan element in  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  if

$$\hat{p}(e^m) = 0. \tag{9.2}$$

Here we view  $m$  as a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism from the trivial  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra  $\mathbf{0}$  to  $(C, p)$  whose  $(0, \ell, g)$  term sends  $1 \in R = \hat{E}_0\mathbf{0}$  to  $m_{\ell,g} \in \hat{E}_\ell C$ . Then the Maurer–Cartan equation (9.2) is just equation (8.6) for the corresponding filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism. In view of this observation and Lemma 8.3, the left hand side of (9.2) converges with respect to the metric induced by the filtration.

For later reference, we record the following observation.

**Lemma 9.2.** *Suppose that  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$  is a filtered dIBL-algebra, i.e. its only nonvanishing terms are  $d = p_{1,1,0}, p_{2,1,0}$  and  $p_{1,2,0}$ , and the only nonvanishing term in  $m$  is  $m_{1,0}$ . Then the Maurer–Cartan equation (9.2) is equivalent to*

$$d m_{1,0} + \frac{1}{2} p_{2,1,0}(m_{1,0}, m_{1,0}) = 0, \quad p_{1,2,0}(m_{1,0}) = 0. \tag{9.3}$$

*Proof.* We compute

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}(e^m) &= (\hat{p}_{1,1,0} + \hat{p}_{2,1,0}\hbar + \hat{p}_{1,2,0})(e^{\hbar^{-1}m_{1,0}}) \\ &= \left( p_{1,1,0}(m_{1,0}) + \frac{1}{2} p_{2,1,0}(m_{1,0}, m_{1,0}) + p_{1,2,0}(m_{1,0}) \right) (\hbar^{-1}e^m), \end{aligned}$$

implying the equivalence. □

**Twisted  $IBL_\infty$ -structures.** The next proposition shows that a Maurer–Cartan element gives rise to a “twisted”  $IBL_\infty$ -structure.

**Proposition 9.3.** *Let  $\{m_{\ell,g}\}_{\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0}$  be a Maurer–Cartan element in the strict filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}\})$ . Then there exists a unique strict filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure  $\{p_{k,\ell,g}^m\}_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0}$  on  $C$  satisfying*

$$\widehat{p}^m = e^{-m} \hat{p}(e^m \cdot): \hat{E}C\{\hbar\} \longrightarrow \hat{E}C\{\hbar\}. \tag{9.4}$$

*Proof.* The map  $p_{k,\ell,g}^m: \hat{E}_k C \rightarrow \hat{E}_\ell C$  is given by the sum

$$\sum_{r \geq 0} \sum_{\substack{k^- \geq k, \ell^- \leq \ell \\ \ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r + \ell^- - k^- = \ell - k \\ g_1 + \dots + g_r + g^- + k^- - k - r = g}} \frac{1}{r!} \hat{p}_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-} (m_{\ell_1, g_1} \cdots m_{\ell_r, g_r} \cdot)_{\text{conn}} \tag{9.5}$$

corresponding to complete gluings of  $r$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(0, \ell_i, g_i)$ , plus  $k$  trivial cylinders, at their outgoing ends to the ingoing ends of a connected

surface of signature  $(k^-, \ell^-, g^-)$ , plus an appropriate number of trivial cylinders, to obtain a *connected* surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . In particular, for each term in this sum the Euler characteristics satisfy

$$\chi_{k,\ell,g} = \chi_{k^-, \ell^-, g^-} + \sum_{i=1}^r \chi_{k_i, \ell_i, g_i}.$$

Let us write  $\{1, \dots, r\}$  as the disjoint union  $I \cup J$ , where  $i \in I$  if and only if  $(\ell_i, g_i)$  equals  $(1, 0)$  or  $(2, 0)$ , and  $i \in J$  if and only if  $\chi_{0, \ell_i, g_i} < 0$ . Let  $\delta > 0$  be such that  $\|\mathfrak{m}_{\ell_i, g_i}\| - \gamma \chi_{0, \ell_i, g_i} \geq \delta$  for all  $i \in I$ . As in the proof of Lemma 8.3, the filtration conditions on  $\mathfrak{p}$  and  $\mathfrak{m}$  imply

$$\|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}}\| - \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} \geq \delta |I| \geq 0. \tag{9.6}$$

This shows that  $|I|$  is uniformly bounded, i.e. bounded from above in terms of  $k, \ell, g$  and  $\|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}}\|$ . Then the equation for the Euler characteristics provides uniform bounds on  $|J|$  as well as all the  $\ell_j, g_j$  for  $j \in J$ . Finally, the equation  $\ell_1 + \dots + \ell_r + \ell^- - k^- = \ell - k$  provides a uniform bound on  $k^-$ , which proves convergence of  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}}$  with respect to the filtration. Inequality (9.6) shows that  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}}$  satisfies (8.1). The equation  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{m}} \circ \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{m}} = 0$  follows immediately from  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{m}} = e^{-\mathfrak{m}} \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}(e^{\mathfrak{m}})$  and  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} \circ \widehat{\mathfrak{p}} = 0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 9.4.** (1) Note that, although  $\mathfrak{m}$  contains negative powers of  $\hbar$ , the map  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{m}}$  does not contain negative powers of  $\hbar$ .

(2) In the case of filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebras over the universal Novikov ring  $\Lambda_0$ , condition (9.1) just says that  $\mathfrak{m}_{1,0}, \mathfrak{m}_{2,0} \equiv 0 \pmod{\Lambda_+}$ .

**Push-forward of Maurer–Cartan elements.** Next consider a strict filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism  $\mathfrak{f} = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}\}: (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}) \rightarrow (D, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  between strict filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebras and a Maurer–Cartan element  $\{\mathfrak{m}_{\ell,g}\}$  in  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$ . The interpretation of Maurer–Cartan elements as filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphisms from the trivial  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra and Lemma 8.5 immediately imply

**Lemma 9.5.** *There exists a unique Maurer–Cartan element  $\{\mathfrak{f}_* \mathfrak{m}_{\ell,g}\}$  in  $(D, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  satisfying*

$$e^{\mathfrak{f}}(e^{\mathfrak{m}}) = e^{\mathfrak{f}_* \mathfrak{m}}.$$

We call  $\{\mathfrak{f}_* \mathfrak{m}_{\ell,g}\}$  the *push-forward* of the Maurer–Cartan element  $\{\mathfrak{m}_{\ell,g}\}$  under the morphism  $\{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}\}$ .

**Proposition 9.6.** *In the situation of Lemma 9.5, there exists a unique strict filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}^m\}$  from  $(C, \{p_{k,\ell,g}^m\})$  to  $(D, \{q_{k,\ell,g}^{f^*m}\})$  satisfying*

$$e^{f^m} = e^{-f^*m} e^f(e^m): EC\{\hbar\} \longrightarrow ED\{\hbar\},$$

Moreover, if  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}\}$  is a strict gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence, then so is  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}^m\}$ .

*Proof.* As usual, we translate the equation  $e^{f^m} = e^{-f^*m} e^f(e^m)$  for disconnected surfaces into one for connected surfaces. This shows that the map

$$f_{k,\ell,g}^m: E_k C \longrightarrow E_\ell D$$

is given by the sum

$$\sum_{\substack{\ell_1^- + \dots + \ell_{r^-}^- = \ell \\ \sum k_i^- - \sum \ell_i^+ = k \\ \sum g_i^+ + \sum g_i^- + \sum \ell_i^+ - r^+ - r^- + 1 = g}} \frac{1}{r^+! r^-!} (f_{k_1^-, \ell_1^-, g_1^-} \odot \dots \odot f_{k_{r^-}^-, \ell_{r^-}^-, g_{r^-}^-}) \quad (9.7)$$

$$(m_{\ell_1^+, g_1^+} \cdots m_{\ell_{r^+}^+, g_{r^+}^+})_{\text{conn}}$$

corresponding to complete gluings of  $r^+$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(0, \ell_i^+, g_i^+)$ , plus  $k$  trivial cylinders, at their outgoing ends to the ingoing ends of  $r^-$  connected surfaces of signatures  $(k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-)$  to obtain a *connected* surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . In particular, for each term in this sum the Euler characteristics satisfy

$$\chi_{k,\ell,g} = \sum_{i=1}^{r^+} \chi_{0,\ell_i^+,g_i^+} + \sum_{i=1}^{r^-} \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}.$$

Let us set  $k_i^+ := 0$  and write  $\{1, \dots, r^\pm\}$  as the disjoint union  $I^\pm \cup J^\pm \cup K^\pm$ , where  $i \in I^\pm$  if and only if  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm)$  is one of the triples in (8.2),  $i \in J^\pm$  if and only if  $\chi_{k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm} < 0$ , and  $i \in K^\pm$  if and only if  $(k_i^\pm, \ell_i^\pm, g_i^\pm) = (1, 1, 0)$ .

Note that  $K^+ = \emptyset$ . Let  $\delta > 0$  be such that  $\|f_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-}\| - \gamma \chi_{k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-} \geq \delta$  for all  $i \in I^-$  and  $\|m_{\ell_i^+, g_i^+}\| - \gamma \chi_{0, \ell_i^+, g_i^+} \geq \delta$  for all  $i \in I^+$ . As in the proof of Lemma 8.5, the filtration conditions on  $f$  and  $m$  imply

$$\|f_{k,\ell,g}^m\| - \gamma \chi_{k,\ell,g} \geq \delta(|I^+| + |I^-|) \geq 0. \quad (9.8)$$

This shows that  $|I^+|$  and  $|I^-|$  are uniformly bounded, i.e. bounded from above in terms of  $k, \ell, g$  and  $\|f_{k,\ell,g}^m\|$ . Then the equation for the Euler characteristics

provides uniform bounds on  $|J^+|$  and  $|J^-|$  as well as all the  $k_j^-, \ell_j^\pm, g_j^\pm$  for  $j \in J^\pm$ . Finally, the fact that each  $i \in K^-$  contributes 1 to the sum  $\ell_1^- + \dots + \ell_r^- = \ell$  yields a uniform bound on  $|K^-|$ . Hence the number of terms in the sum in (9.7) is uniformly bounded, which proves convergence of  $f_{k,\ell,g}^m$  with respect to the filtration. Inequality (9.8) shows that  $f_{k,\ell,g}^m$  satisfies (8.3), where the inequality is strict if  $I^+$  or  $I^-$  is nonempty. If  $I^+$  and  $I^-$  are both empty then either  $\chi_{k,\ell,g} < 0$  (if  $J^+$  or  $J^-$  are nonempty), or (if  $J^+$  and  $J^-$  are both empty)  $(k_i^-, \ell_i^-, g_i^-) = (1, 1, 0)$  for all  $i$  and hence  $(k, \ell, g) = (1, 1, 0)$ . This shows that  $f_{k,\ell,g}^m$  also satisfies (8.2). That  $f^m$  defines an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism now follows from

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{q^{f^m}} e^{f^m} &= e^{-f^*m} \widehat{q} e^{f^*m} e^{f^m} = e^{-f^*m} \widehat{q} e^f (e^{m \cdot}) \\ &= e^{-f^*m} e^f \widehat{p}(e^{m \cdot}) = e^{-f^*m} e^f (e^{m \cdot} \widehat{p}^m) \\ &= e^{f^m} \widehat{p}^m. \end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$f_{1,1,0}^m = f_{1,1,0} + \underbrace{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} f_{k+1,1,0}(m_{1,0} \cdots m_{1,0})}_{=: F^+},$$

where the  $k$ -th term in the sum has filtration degree at least  $k\delta > 0$ .

Finally, suppose that  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}\}$  is a strict gapped filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence. Then  $f_{1,1,0}$  is a chain homotopy equivalence. A standard spectral sequence argument using the filtration (cf. [58, Chapter 3]) now shows that  $f_{1,1,0}^m$  is also a chain homotopy equivalence. By Proposition 8.11, this implies that  $\{f_{k,\ell,g}^m\}$  is a filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence.  $\square$

**Gauge equivalence of Maurer–Cartan elements.** We conclude this section with a brief discussion of gauge equivalence, which will be important for geometric applications in SFT and Lagrangian Floer theory.

**Definition 9.7.** Let  $m_0, m_1$  be Maurer–Cartan elements of a strict  $G$ -gapped filtered  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -algebra  $C$ , and let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a path object for  $C$ . We say  $m_0$  is *gauge equivalent* to  $m_1$  if there exists a Maurer–Cartan element  $\mathfrak{M}$  of  $\mathcal{C}$  such that

$$(\varepsilon_0)_* \mathfrak{M} = m_0, \quad (\varepsilon_1)_* \mathfrak{M} = m_1.$$

**Proposition 9.8.** 1. *The notion of gauge equivalence is independent of the choice of the path object  $\mathcal{C}$ .*

2. *Gauge equivalence is an equivalence relation.*

3. Let  $\mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{g}$  be strict  $G$ -gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -morphisms from  $C$  to  $D$ , and  $\mathfrak{m}_0, \mathfrak{m}_1$  be Maurer–Cartan elements of  $C$ . If  $\mathfrak{f}$  is homotopic to  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{m}_0$  is gauge equivalent to  $\mathfrak{m}_1$ , then  $\mathfrak{f}_*\mathfrak{m}_0$  is gauge equivalent to  $\mathfrak{g}_*\mathfrak{m}_1$ .

Using the fact that a Maurer–Cartan element is identified with a morphism from  $\mathbf{0}$ , Proposition 9.8 immediately follows from the  $G$ -gapped filtered version of Proposition 4.6.

**Proposition 9.9.** *Let  $\mathfrak{m}_0, \mathfrak{m}_1$  be gauge equivalent Maurer–Cartan elements of a strict  $G$ -gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -algebra  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\})$ . Then  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}_0}\})$  is homotopy equivalent to  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}_1}\})$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $(\mathfrak{C}, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}\})$  be a path object and  $\mathfrak{M}$  be as in Definition 9.7. By Proposition 9.6, the  $\varepsilon_i$  induce morphisms  $\varepsilon_i^{\mathfrak{m}_i}(\mathfrak{C}, \{\mathfrak{q}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}_i}\}) \rightarrow (C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}^{\mathfrak{m}_i}\})$ , which are homotopy equivalences since the  $\varepsilon_i$  are. The proposition now follows from the  $G$ -gapped filtered version of Corollary 4.7.  $\square$

### 10. The dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic cochain complex

In this section we show that the dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic cochain complex carries a natural dIBL-structure, i.e., a  $IBL_\infty$ -structure such that  $\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g} = 0$  unless  $(k, \ell, g) \in \{(1, 1, 0), (2, 1, 0), (1, 2, 0)\}$ .

**The dIBL structure on the dual cyclic bar complex.** Let  $(A = \bigoplus_k A^k, d)$  be a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded cochain complex over  $\mathbb{R}$ . We assume that  $\dim A$  is finite. Let  $n$  be a positive integer and

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: \bigoplus_k A^k \otimes A^{n-k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

a nondegenerate bilinear form, which we extend by zero to the rest of  $A \otimes A$ .

**Definition 10.1.**  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  is called a *cyclic cochain complex* if

$$\begin{aligned} \langle dx, y \rangle + (-1)^{\deg x-1} \langle x, dy \rangle &= 0, \\ \langle x, y \rangle + (-1)^{(\deg x-1)(\deg y-1)} \langle y, x \rangle &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

We define the *cyclic bar complex*

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}} A := \underbrace{A[1] \otimes \cdots \otimes A[1]}_{k \text{ times}} / \sim$$

as the quotient of the  $k$ -fold tensor product under the action of  $\mathbb{Z}_k$  by cyclic permutations with signs. As explained in Remark 2.1,  $B_k^{\text{cyc}} A$  is isomorphic to the subspace of invariant tensors under the cyclic group action. We introduce the *dual cyclic bar complex*

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A := \text{Hom}(B_k^{\text{cyc}} A, \mathbb{R}),$$

$$B^{\text{cyc}*} A := \bigoplus_{k=1}^{\infty} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A.$$

To avoid confusion, we will denote the degree in  $A$  by  $\deg x$  and the degree in  $A[1]$  by

$$|x| = \deg x - 1.$$

An element  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A$  is homogeneous of degree  $D$  if  $\varphi(x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_k) = 0$  whenever  $\sum |x_i| \neq D$ . The coboundary operator  $d$  induces a boundary operator on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  in the obvious way, which we denote by  $\mathbf{d}$ :

$$(\mathbf{d}\varphi)(x_1, \dots, x_k) := \sum_{j=1}^k (-1)^{|x_1| + \cdots + |x_{j-1}|} \varphi(x_1, \dots, x_{j-1}, dx_j, x_{j+1}, \dots, x_k).$$

Note that the coboundary operator on  $A$  has degree  $+1$ , so the induced boundary operator  $\mathbf{d}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  has degree  $-1$ .

We will now construct two operations

$$\mu: B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A \longrightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} A,$$

$$\delta: B^{\text{cyc}*} A \longrightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A$$

of degree  $|\mu| = |\delta| = 2 - n$ , which together with the differential  $\mathbf{d}$  will give rise to a dIBL-structure. It suffices to define these operations on homogeneous elements in  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A = \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A$ , respectively

$$B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A = \bigoplus_{k_1, k_2 \geq 1} B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}*} A = \bigoplus_{k_1, k_2 \geq 1} \text{Hom}(B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}} A \otimes B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}} A, \mathbb{R}).$$

Let  $e_i$  be a homogeneous basis of  $A$  and set

$$\eta_i := |e_i| = \deg e_i - 1.$$

Let  $e^i$  be the dual basis of  $A$  with respect to the pairing  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ , i.e.

$$\langle e_i, e^j \rangle = \delta_i^j.$$

We set

$$g_{ij} := \langle e_i, e_j \rangle, \quad g^{ij} := \langle e^i, e^j \rangle.$$

Note that

$$g_{ij} = (-1)^{\eta_i \eta_j + 1} g_{ji}.$$

In the following we use Einstein's sum convention. Then  $g_{ik} g^{jk} = \delta_i^j$ , i.e.  $(g^{ij})$  is the transpose of the inverse matrix of  $(g_{ij})$ . Note that  $\deg e_i + \deg e^i = n$ , so  $g^{ij} \neq 0$  implies that  $\eta_i + \eta_j = n - 2$ . If  $\tilde{e}_j = \tau_j^i e_i$  is another basis, then its dual basis is  $\tilde{e}^i = \sigma_j^i e^j$  with  $(\sigma_j^i)$  the inverse matrix of  $(\tau_j^i)$  and the pairing in the new basis is given by

$$\tilde{g}_{\alpha\beta} = \langle \tilde{e}_\alpha, \tilde{e}_\beta \rangle = \tau_\alpha^a g_{ab} \tau_\beta^b, \quad g_{ab} = \sigma_a^\alpha \tilde{g}_{\alpha\beta} \sigma_b^\beta, \quad (10.1a)$$

$$\tilde{g}^{\alpha\beta} = \langle \tilde{e}^\alpha, \tilde{e}^\beta \rangle = \sigma_a^\alpha g^{ab} \sigma_b^\beta, \quad g^{ab} = \tau_\alpha^a \tilde{g}^{\alpha\beta} \tau_\beta^b. \quad (10.1b)$$

Finally, we introduce the notation

$$de_i = \sum_j d_i^j e_j,$$

for the coboundary operator.

**Lemma 10.2.** *The following identities hold:*

$$de^a = (-1)^{\eta_a} d_c^a e^c \quad (10.2a)$$

$$(-1)^{\eta_a} d_a^{a'} g^{ab} + g^{a'b'} d_{b'}^b = 0. \quad (10.2b)$$

*Proof.* To prove the first equation, we compute the coefficient of  $e^c$  in  $de^a$  as

$$\begin{aligned} \langle e_c, de^a \rangle &= (-1)^{\eta_c + 1} \langle de_c, e^a \rangle \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_c + 1} d_c^{c'} \langle e_{c'}, e^a \rangle \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_c + 1} d_c^a. \end{aligned}$$

Since the degrees of  $e^c$  and  $e^a$ , and hence also the degrees of  $e_c$  and  $e_a$  differ by one, the first claim follows.

To prove the second claim, we again use the cyclic relation

$$\langle de^{a'}, e^b \rangle = (-1)^{|e^{a'}|-1} \langle e^{a'}, de^b \rangle = (-1)^{\eta_{a'} + n - 3} \langle e^{a'}, de^b \rangle.$$

Using the first equation, we find

$$\langle de^{a'}, e^b \rangle = (-1)^{\eta_{a'}} d_a^{a'} g^{ab}$$

and

$$\langle e^{a'}, de^b \rangle = (-1)^{\eta_b} d_{b'}^b g^{a'b'}.$$

Putting things together and noting that  $\eta_a + \eta_b \equiv n - 2$ , we obtain the result.  $\square$

An element  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A$  is determined by its coefficients

$$\varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} := \varphi(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_k})$$

which satisfy

$$\varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} = (-1)^{\eta_{i_k} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} \eta_{i_j}} \varphi_{i_k i_1 \dots i_{k-1}}.$$

The boundary operator on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  acts on these coefficients by

$$(\mathbf{d}\varphi)_{i_1, \dots, i_k} = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_a (-1)^{\eta_{i_1} + \dots + \eta_{i_{j-1}}} d_{i_j}^a \varphi_{i_1, \dots, i_{j-1}, a, i_{j+1}, \dots, i_k}.$$

Now we are ready to define a bracket and a cobracket on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$ . For the bracket, let  $\varphi^1 \in B_{k_1+1}^{\text{cyc}*} A$ ,  $\varphi^2 \in B_{k_2+1}^{\text{cyc}*} A$ ,  $k_1, k_2 \geq 0$ ,  $k_1 + k_2 \geq 1$ . We define

$$\mu(\varphi^1, \varphi^2) \in B_{k_1+k_2}^{\text{cyc}*} A$$

by

$$\mu(\varphi^1, \varphi^2)_{i_1 \dots i_{k_1+k_2}} := \sum_{a,b} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1+k_2} (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab} \varphi_{a i_c \dots i_{c+k_1-1}}^1 \varphi_{b i_{c+k_1} \dots i_{c-1}}^2, \quad (10.3)$$

where

$$\eta = \eta(i_1, \dots, i_{k_1+k_2}; a; b; c) = \sum_{r=1}^{c-1} \sum_{s=c}^{k_1+k_2} \eta_{i_r} \eta_{i_s} + \eta_b \cdot \sum_{t=c}^{c+k_1-1} \eta_{i_t}$$

is the sign needed to move  $(e_a, e_{i_c}, \dots, e_{i_{c+k_1-1}}, e_b, e_{i_{c+k_1}}, \dots, e_{i_{c-1}})$  to the order  $(e_a, e_b, e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_{k_1+k_2}})$ . Here and hereafter we put  $i_{k_1+k_2+m} = i_m$  etc. Using  $\sum_{t=c}^{c+k_1-1} \eta_{i_t} = |\varphi^1| - \eta_a$  one verifies

$$\eta(i_2, \dots, i_{k_1+k_2}, i_1; a; b; c) - \eta(i_1, \dots, i_{k_1+k_2}; a; b; c+1) = \eta_{i_1} \cdot \sum_{s=2}^{k_1+k_2} \eta_{i_s},$$

so  $\mu(\varphi^1, \varphi^2)$  picks up the correct signs under cyclic permutation to define an element in  $B_{k_1+k_2}^{\text{cyc}*} A$ . Note that the operation  $\mu: B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A \rightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  has degree  $2 - n$ . The independence of the basis  $e_i$  follows from the transformation law (10.1), using the equivalent definition for  $x_i \in A$

$$\begin{aligned} &\mu(\varphi^1, \varphi^2)(x_1, \dots, x_{k_1+k_2}) \\ &= \sum_{a,b} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1+k_2} (-1)^{\eta_a + \eta} g^{ab} \varphi^1(e_a, x_c, \dots, x_{c+k_1-1}) \varphi^2(e_b, x_{c+k_1}, \dots, x_{c-1}). \end{aligned} \quad (10.4)$$

This formula provides a pictorial interpretation of the operation  $\mu$  (see Figure 4):  $\mu(\varphi^1, \varphi^2)(x_1, \dots, x_{k_1+k_2})$  is obtained by inserting the canonical element  $\sum_{a,b} (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab} e_a \otimes e_b \in A \otimes A$  in all possible ways into the word  $(x_1, \dots, x_{k_1+k_2})$ , and applying  $\varphi^1$  and  $\varphi^2$  to the subwords demarcated by  $e_a$  and  $e_b$ .

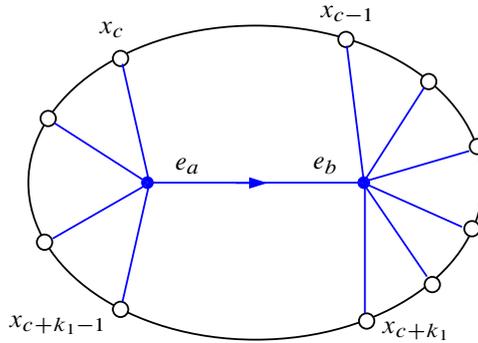


Figure 4. An illustration of formula (10.4) for  $\mu$  which also fits into a more general graphical approach taken below. The vertex on the left is first, the one on the right is second.

For the cobracket, note that an element

$$\psi \in B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}*} A \cong \text{Hom}(B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}} A \otimes B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}} A, \mathbb{R})$$

is determined by the coefficients

$$\psi_{i_1 \dots i_{k_1}; j_1 \dots j_{k_2}} = \psi((e_{i_1} \dots e_{i_{k_1}}) \otimes (e_{j_1} \dots e_{j_{k_2}})).$$

Now let  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A, k \geq 4$ . We define

$$\delta(\varphi) \in \bigoplus_{k_1+k_2=k-2} B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}*} A$$

by

$$(\delta\varphi)_{i_1 \dots i_{k_1}; j_1 \dots j_{k_2}} := \sum_{a,b} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab} \varphi_{a i_c \dots i_{c-1} b j_{c'} \dots j_{c'-1}}, \tag{10.5}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \eta(i_1, \dots, i_{k_1}; j_1, \dots, j_{k_2}; a; b; c, c') \\ &= \sum_{r=1}^{c-1} \sum_{s=c}^{k_1} \eta_{i_r} \eta_{i_s} + \sum_{r'=1}^{c'-1} \sum_{s'=c'}^{k_2} \eta_{j_{r'}} \eta_{j_{s'}} + \eta_b \cdot \sum_{t=1}^{k_1} \eta_{i_t} \end{aligned} \tag{10.6}$$

is the sign needed to move  $(e_a, e_{i_{c+1}}, \dots, e_{i_{c+k_1}}, e_b, e_{j_{c'+1}}, \dots, e_{j_{c'+k_2}})$  to the order  $(e_a, e_b, e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_{k_1}}, e_{j_1}, \dots, e_{j_{k_2}})$ .

The operation  $\delta: B^{\text{cyc}*} A \rightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  also has degree  $2 - n$ , and independence of the basis follows from the equivalent definition in terms of  $x_i \in A$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\delta\varphi)(x_1 \cdots x_{k_1} \otimes y_1 \cdots y_{k_2}) \\
 &= \sum_{a,b} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} (-1)^{\eta_a + \eta} g^{ab} \varphi(e_a, x_c, \dots, x_{c-1}, e_b, y_{c'}, \dots, y_{c'-1}). \tag{10.7}
 \end{aligned}$$

This formula provides a pictorial interpretation of the operation  $\delta$  (see Figure 5):  $(\delta\varphi)(x_1 \cdots x_{k_1} \otimes y_1 \cdots y_{k_2})$  is obtained by inserting the two factors of the canonical element  $\sum_{a,b} (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab} e_a \otimes e_b \in A \otimes A$  in all possible ways into the words  $x_1 \cdots x_{k_1}$  and  $y_1 \cdots y_{k_2}$ , and applying  $\varphi$  to the concatenated word.

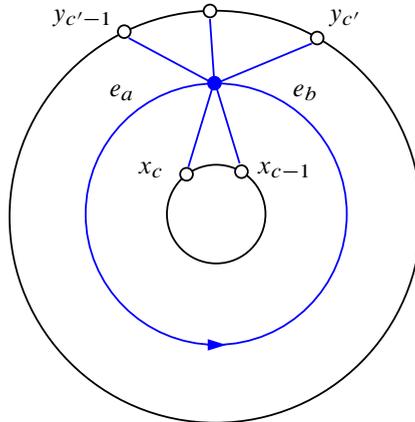


Figure 5. A graphical illustration of formula (10.7) for  $\delta$ . The inner boundary component is the first and is oriented clockwise, whereas the outer one is second and oriented counterclockwise.

Denote by

$$\tau: B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A \longrightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes B^{\text{cyc}*} A$$

the map permuting the factors with sign, i.e.

$$\tau(\varphi \otimes \psi) = (-1)^{|\varphi||\psi|} \psi \otimes \varphi$$

whenever  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are homogeneous elements of  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$ .

**Lemma 10.3.** *The operations  $\delta$  and  $\mu$  introduced above satisfy*

1.  $\mu\tau = (-1)^{n-3}\mu,$
2.  $\tau\delta = (-1)^{n-3}\delta.$

*Proof.* The assertions can be proven by tedious but straightforward computations. We will later see equivalent assertions within a larger “graphical calculus” (cf. Remark 10.8), so we do not give details here.  $\square$

We will use these operations to define a dIBL-structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$ . To fit with the conventions used in § 2, we consider the degree shifted version

$$\mathbf{C} := (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n].$$

For the shifted degrees,  $\mu$  has degree  $2(2 - n)$  and  $\delta$  has degree 0. We define the boundary operator

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} := \mathbf{d}: E_1 \mathbf{C} \longrightarrow E_1 \mathbf{C}$$

so that

$$(\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \varphi)_{i_1 \dots i_k} = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_a (-1)^{\eta_{i_1} + \dots + \eta_{i_{j-1}}} d_{i_j}^a \varphi_{i_1 \dots i_{j-1} a i_{j+1} \dots i_k}. \tag{10.8}$$

Next, we define maps

$$P_k: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes k} \longrightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[3 - n]^{\otimes k} = \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k}$$

by

$$P_k(c_1 \otimes \dots \otimes c_k) := (-1)^{(n-3) \sum_{i=1}^k (k-i)|c_i|} c_1 \otimes \dots \otimes c_k. \tag{10.9}$$

The sign can be interpreted in terms of formal variables  $s_1, \dots, s_k$  of degree  $n - 3$  as the sign for the change of order

$$s_1 c_1 \dots s_k c_k \longrightarrow s_1 \dots s_k c_1 \dots c_k.$$

The maps  $P_k$  conjugate the  $(n - 3)$ -twisted action of the permutation group  $S_k$  on  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes k}$ , given for  $\sigma \in S_k$  by

$$\sigma \cdot (\varphi^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \varphi^k) := (-1)^{\eta + (n-3) \text{sgn}(\sigma)} \varphi^{\sigma(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes \varphi^{\sigma(k)},$$

with the usual action by signed permutations on  $\mathbf{C}[1]$ , i.e. the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes k} & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes k} \\ P_k \downarrow & & P_k \downarrow \\ \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k} & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k} \end{array}$$

where the action of  $\sigma$  is  $(n - 3)$ -twisted on the first line (with respect to degrees in  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$ ) and standard on the second line (with respect to degrees in  $\mathbf{C}[1] = B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3 - n]$ ).

According to Lemma 10.3,  $\mu$  and  $\delta$  are symmetric operations on  $BC^{\text{cyc}*}A$  with respect to the  $(n-3)$ -twisted action of the permutation group, so defining<sup>4</sup>

$$\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0} := P_1 \circ \mu \circ P_2^{-1}: \mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1] \longrightarrow \mathbf{C}[1],$$

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} := \frac{1}{2}P_2 \circ \delta \circ P_1^{-1}: \mathbf{C}[1] \longrightarrow \mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1],$$

makes these operations symmetric with respect to the usual action of permutations on  $\mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k}$ . Hence  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  descends to a map  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}: E_2\mathbf{C} \rightarrow E_1\mathbf{C}$  of degree  $-2(n-3) - 1$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  descends to a map  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}: E_1\mathbf{C} \rightarrow E_2\mathbf{C}$  of degree  $-1$ . Explicitly, the operations are given by

$$\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi) = (-1)^{(n-3)|\phi|} \mu(\phi, \psi), \quad (10.10a)$$

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\phi)(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(-1)^{(n-3)|x|} \delta(\phi)(x, y). \quad (10.10b)$$

The following result corresponds to Proposition 1.4 from the introduction.

**Proposition 10.4.**  $(\mathbf{C} = (B^{\text{cyc}*}A)[2-n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$  is a *dIBL-algebra* of degree  $d = n-3$ .

**Remark 10.5.** Proposition 10.4 was known among researchers in string topology, see e.g. [15, 43].

We will prove this proposition below, after introducing an alternative point of view on the construction of the operations. This will allow us to largely avoid messy computations and instead concentrate on describing the underlying organizing principles. We hope that will make the proofs in this section more transparent.

**Defining maps using ribbon graphs.** As promised, we now develop the graphical calculus underlying the constructions in this section. It generalizes similar constructions of  $A_\infty$  or  $L_\infty$  structures and homotopy equivalences among them, which are used to construct canonical models and are based on summation over ribbon *trees* (see [52] and [37, §5.4.2]).

By a *ribbon graph* we mean a finite connected graph  $\Gamma$  with a cyclic ordering of the (half-)edges incident to each vertex. Here and below we use half-edge as a name for the edges of the first barycentric subdivision of  $\Gamma$ . We denote by  $d(v)$

---

<sup>4</sup> The combinatorial factor  $\frac{1}{2}$  in the definition of  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$ , which seems rather unmotivated here, will be explained in a more general context below.

the *degree* of a vertex  $v$ , i.e. the number of (half-)edges incident to  $v$ . Let the set of vertices be decomposed as

$$C_0(\Gamma) = C_0^{\text{int}}(\Gamma) \cup C_0^{\text{ext}}(\Gamma)$$

into *interior* and *exterior* vertices, where all exterior vertices have degree 1 (interior vertices can have degree 1 or higher). We assume that all our ribbon graphs have at least one interior vertex.

Such a graph  $\Gamma$  can be thickened to a compact oriented surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  with boundary in a unique way (up to orientation preserving diffeomorphism) such that  $\Gamma \cap \partial\Sigma_\Gamma = C_0^{\text{ext}}(\Gamma)$ . See Figure 6, where interior vertices are drawn as  $\bullet$  and exterior vertices as  $\circ$ . We denote by  $s(b)$  the number of exterior vertices on the boundary component  $b$ .

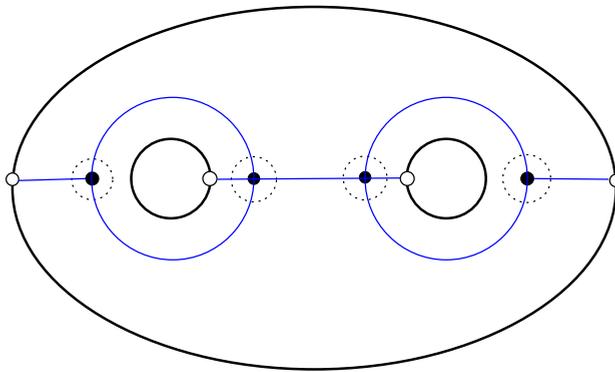


Figure 6. The surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  associated to a very simple ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  with four interior and four exterior vertices.

We assume that each graph has at least one interior vertex. Moreover, we impose the following condition:

*each boundary component of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  contains at least one exterior vertex of  $\Gamma$ .*

The set of edges is decomposed as

$$C_1(\Gamma) = C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma) \cup C_1^{\text{ext}}(\Gamma)$$

into *interior* and *exterior* edges, where an edge is called *exterior* if and only if it contains an exterior vertex.

The *signature* of  $\Gamma$  is  $(k, \ell, g)$ , where  $k = |C_0^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)|$  is the number of interior vertices,  $\ell$  is the number of boundary components of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ , and  $g$  is its genus. For example, the graph in Figure 6 has signature  $(4, 3, 0)$ .

An *automorphism* of a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  is an automorphism of the underlying graph which is required to preserve the cyclic ordering around vertices, but can permute vertices and edges (and hence also boundary components). For example, the ribbon graph in Figure 6 has a unique nontrivial automorphism (in the picture it is given by rotation around the center by the angle  $\pi$ ). We denote the group of automorphisms of a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  by  $\text{Aut}(\Gamma)$ .

We denote by  $\text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  the set of isomorphism classes of ribbon graphs of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ . Figure 7 gives some examples of such graphs, where we use the same convention of labelling interior vertices by  $\bullet$  and exterior vertices by  $\circ$ .

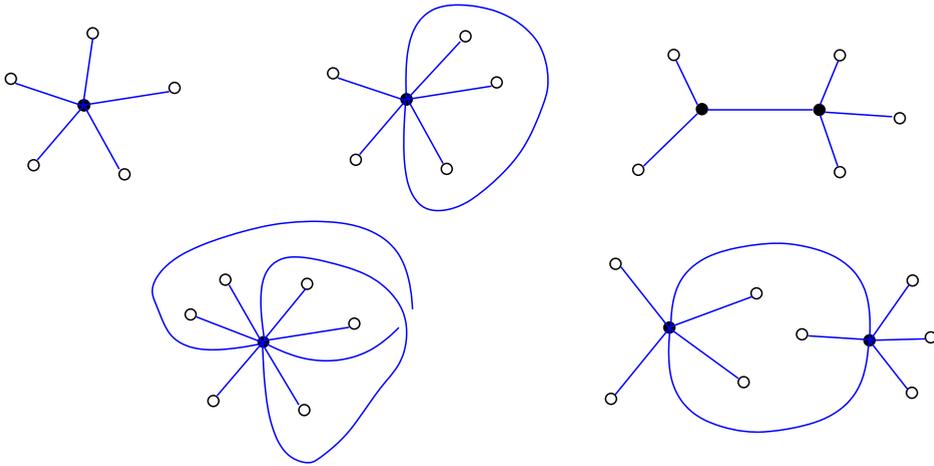


Figure 7. Examples of ribbon graphs from  $\text{RG}_{1,1,0}$ ,  $\text{RG}_{1,2,0}$ ,  $\text{RG}_{2,1,0}$ ,  $\text{RG}_{1,1,1}$  and  $\text{RG}_{2,2,0}$ .

Let us make two comments on this definition.

(1) Since all surfaces of the same signature are diffeomorphic, the set  $\text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  can alternatively be described as follows. Fix a connected compact oriented surface  $\Sigma$  of genus  $g$  with  $\ell$  boundary components. Then  $\text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  is the set of isomorphism classes of (connected) graphs  $\Gamma$  embedded in  $\Sigma$  that satisfy the following conditions:

- $\Gamma \cap \partial\Sigma$  consists of degree 1 vertices. We call it the *set of exterior vertices* and write  $C_0^{\text{ext}}(\Gamma)$ . All the other vertices are called *interior* and make up a set  $C_0^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)$ .
- Each connected component  $D_i$  of  $\Sigma \setminus \Gamma$  is an open disk such that  $\bar{D}_i \cap \partial\Sigma$  is a (nonempty) arc.
- $\Gamma \cap \partial_b \Sigma$  is nonempty for each boundary component  $\partial_b \Sigma$ .

In this description, two graphs are isomorphic if there is an orientation preserving diffeomorphism of  $\Sigma$  mapping one to the other.

(2) Given a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$ , let  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}^{-}$  be the surface obtained from  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}$  by removing a small disk around each interior vertex. (In Figure 6, these small disks are indicated by dotted circles). Viewing the  $\ell$  original boundary components as outgoing and the  $k$  new boundary components as incoming,  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}^{-}$  is a surface of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  as considered in §2.  $\Gamma \cap \Sigma_{\Gamma}^{-}$  is a collection of disjoint arcs on  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}^{-}$  starting and ending on the boundary such that every boundary component meets some arc. Identifying  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}^{-}$  with a model surface  $\Sigma^{-}$ , each ribbon graph of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  thus induces such a collection of arcs on  $\Sigma^{-}$ .

To each interior edge of our ribbon graphs we will associate a decomposable 2-tensor  $T = T^{ab} e_a \otimes e_b$  (using Einstein's sum convention) which has the symmetry property

$$T^{ab} = (-1)^{\eta_a \eta_b + (n-3)} T^{ba}. \tag{10.11}$$

**Remark 10.6.** In this section we will only use the tensor  $T^{ab} = (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab}$ . In the following section we will introduce another such tensor.

Given a ribbon graph  $\Gamma \in R_{k, \ell, g}$  with such tensors associated to its interior edges, we want to define a map

$$F_{\Gamma}: (\mathbf{C}[1])^{\otimes k} \longrightarrow (\mathbf{C}[1])^{\otimes \ell}.$$

In order to do that, we will make additional choices.

**Definition 10.7.** A *labelling* of a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  consists of

- a numbering of the interior vertices by  $1, \dots, k$ ;
- a numbering of the boundary components of  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}$  by  $1, \dots, \ell$ ;
- a numbering of the (half)-edges incident to a given vertex  $v$  by  $1, \dots, d(v)$ , which is compatible with the previously given cyclic ordering;
- a numbering of the exterior vertices on the  $b$ -th boundary component by  $1, \dots, s(b)$ , which is compatible with the cyclic order induced from the orientation of the surface  $\Sigma_{\Gamma}$ .

The first two of these choices induce a (suitable equivalence class of a) choice of ordering and orientation of the interior edges. One procedure to make a consistent such choice will be described in Definition 11.4 below. Here we only state that for every labelled tree with two vertices and one interior edge the resulting orientation of that edge points from the first to the second vertex, and

for every labelled graph with one interior vertex and one interior edge (which is necessarily a loop at that vertex) the resulting orientation of the edge is such that the first boundary component is to the left of the edge. These conventions were already illustrated in Figures 4 and 5, where examples of contributing graphs are drawn on their ribbon surfaces.

Now imagine basis elements  $e_{\beta(b,1)}, \dots, e_{\beta(b,s(b))}$  feed into the exterior edges incident to each of the boundary components  $b$ . For an oriented interior edge labelled by  $T^{ab}e_a \otimes e_b$ , label the half-edge of the starting point with  $e_a$  and the half-edge of the endpoint with  $e_b$ . Then around each interior vertex  $v$ , the  $j$ -th incident half-edge comes labelled with a basis vector  $e_{\alpha(v,j)}$ , and we can define

$$(F_{\Gamma}(\varphi^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \varphi^k))_{\beta(1,1)\dots\beta(1,s(1));\dots;\beta(\ell,1)\dots\beta(\ell,s(\ell))} := \frac{1}{\ell! |\text{Aut}(\Gamma)| \prod_v d(v)} \sum (-1)^{\eta} \left( \prod_{l \in C_{\text{inn}}^1(\Gamma)} T^{a_l b_l} \prod_{v \in C_{\text{int}}^0(\Gamma)} \varphi_{\alpha(v,1)\dots\alpha(v,d(v))}^v \right), \tag{10.12}$$

where the sum is over all possible ways of making the choices mentioned above, and for each interior edge  $l \in C_{\text{int}}^1(\Gamma)$  we also sum over all  $a_l, b_l$  ranging in the index set of the chosen basis of  $A$ . All other coefficients of  $F_{\Gamma}(\varphi^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \varphi^k)$  are zero. The sign exponent

$$\eta = \eta_1 + \eta_2$$

is determined as follows. With all the choices that we have made, we can write all the involved basis elements  $e_i$  in two different orders.

*Edge order:* 
$$\prod_{t \in C_{\text{int}}^1(\Gamma)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_{b=1}^{\ell} e_{\beta(b,1)} \dots e_{\beta(b,s(b))}.$$

Note that this depends on the ordering of the interior edges, the orientation of the interior edges, the ordering of the boundary components, and the ordering of the vertices on each boundary component.

*Vertex order:* 
$$\prod_{v \in C_{\text{int}}^0(\Gamma)} e_{\alpha(v,1)} \dots e_{\alpha(v,d(v))}.$$

Note that this depends on the ordering of the interior vertices, and the ordering of the half-edges incident to each interior vertex. Now  $(-1)^{\eta_1}$  is defined as the sign needed to move the edge order to the vertex order, according to the  $A[1]$ -degrees  $\eta_i = |e_i| = \text{deg } e_i - 1$ . The other part of the sign exponent is determined as above by viewing the map as a composition

$$\mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k} \xrightarrow{P_k^{-1}} (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes k} \xrightarrow{\tilde{F}_{\Gamma}} (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)^{\otimes \ell} \xrightarrow{P_{\ell}} \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell}.$$

Now  $\eta_2$  is the part of the sign exponent coming from the conjugation with  $P_k$  and  $P_\ell$  as in (10.9), i.e.

$$\eta_2 = (n - 3) \left( \sum_{v=1}^k (k - v) |\varphi^v| + \sum_{b=1}^\ell (\ell - b) |x^b| \right),$$

where  $x^b = e_{\beta(b,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(b,s(b))}$  is the word associated to the  $b$ -th boundary component.

**Remark 10.8.** We now discuss some consequences of this definition, where the second one depends on additional properties of a specific choice for  $T$ .

1. Reversing the orientation of an interior edge yields a change in  $\eta_1$  of  $\eta_a \eta_b + n - 3$  from replacing  $T^{ab}$  by  $T^{ba}$  (cf. (10.11)), and another change in  $\eta_1$  of  $\eta_a \eta_b$  from interchanging  $e_a$  and  $e_b$ . Since  $\eta_2$  is unchanged, reversing the orientation of an interior edge yields the total sign  $(-1)^{n-3}$ .
- 2<sub>g</sub>. With the specific choice of  $T^{ab} = (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab}$ , interchanging the order of two adjacent interior edges leads to a sign  $(-1)^{n-2}$  due to the change of  $\eta_1$  from interchanging the corresponding pairs of basis vectors in the edge order, because  $\eta_a + \eta_b = n - 2$  whenever  $g^{ab} \neq 0$ .
3. Changing the ordering of the half-edges at an interior vertex by a cyclic permutation yields the same sign twice, once from the change of the coefficient  $\varphi_{\alpha(v,1) \cdots \alpha(v,d(v))}^v$  in (10.12) (because  $\varphi^v \in B_{d(v)}^{\text{cyc}*} A$ ), and once from the cyclic permutation of the corresponding basis vectors  $e_{\alpha(v,1)} \cdots e_{\alpha(v,d(v))}$ . So definition (10.12) does not depend on the ordering (compatible with the cyclic order) of the half-edges at an interior vertex.
4. Changing the ordering of the vertices on the  $b$ -th boundary component by a cyclic permutation yields the sign obtained from the cyclic permutation of the corresponding basis vectors  $e_{\beta(b,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(b,s(b))}$ . As the sum in (10.12) extends over all orderings (compatible with the boundary orientations) of the exterior vertices on each boundary component, it defines a map

$$B_{d(1)}^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes \cdots \otimes B_{d(k)}^{\text{cyc}*} A \longrightarrow B_{s(1)}^{\text{cyc}*} A \otimes \cdots \otimes B_{s(\ell)}^{\text{cyc}*} A.$$

5. Interchanging the order of two adjacent boundary components of total  $B^{\text{cyc}*} A$ -degrees  $t_1, t_2$  yields a change of  $t_1 t_2$  in  $\eta_1$  from permuting the corresponding basis vectors in the edge order. It also yields a change of  $(n - 3)(t_1 + t_2)$  in  $\eta_2$ .

6. Interchanging the order of two adjacent interior vertices  $v, w$  yields a change of  $|\varphi^v||\varphi^w|$  in  $\eta_1$  from swapping the corresponding basis vectors in the vertex order. It also yields a change of  $(n - 3)(|\varphi^v| + |\varphi^w|)$  in  $\eta_2$ .

Now we *define*  $p_{2,1,0}: \mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1] \rightarrow \mathbf{C}[1]$  by summation of the contributions  $F_\Gamma$  defined in (10.12) over all graphs  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{2,1,0}$ , that is graphs with two interior vertices and exactly one interior edge connecting them. According to (1) and (6) above, reversing the order of the interior vertices and the orientation of the interior edge simultaneously has the effect of changing the sign exponent by  $(|\varphi^1| + n - 3)(|\varphi^2| + n - 3)$ , which gives exactly the correct sign for the standard action of  $S_2$  on  $\mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1]$ . So  $p_{2,1,0}$  is symmetric in its inputs, and descends to a map

$$p_{2,1,0}: E_2\mathbf{C} \longrightarrow E_1\mathbf{C}.$$

Similarly, we *define*  $p_{1,2,0}: \mathbf{C}[1] \rightarrow \mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1]$  by summation of the contributions  $F_\Gamma$  over all graphs  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{1,2,0}$ , i.e. graphs with one interior vertex and one interior edge (which then necessarily is a loop at that vertex) Then according to (1) and (5) above, the map takes values in the invariant part of  $\mathbf{C}[1] \otimes \mathbf{C}[1]$ , which we identify with  $E_2\mathbf{C}$  to get a map

$$p_{1,2,0}: E_1\mathbf{C} \longrightarrow E_2\mathbf{C}.$$

Explicitly, the maps just defined are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_{2,1,0}(\varphi^1, \varphi^2)(x) &= \sum_{ab} (-1)^{\eta_b|x_{(1)}|+(n-3)|\phi|+\eta_a} g^{ab} \varphi^1(e_a, x_{(1)}) \varphi^2(e_b, x_{(2)}) \\
 &\quad + \text{cyclic permutations,} \\
 p_{1,2,0}(\varphi)(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ab} (-1)^{\eta_b|x|+(n-3)|\varphi_{(1)}|+\eta_a} g^{ab} \varphi(e_a, x, e_b, y) \\
 &\quad + \text{cyclic permutations,}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are cyclic words of elements of  $A$ , and  $x = x_{(1)}x_{(2)}$  is a splitting compatible with the arity of the maps  $\varphi^1$  and  $\varphi^2$ . The cyclic permutations are applied to the words  $x$  or both  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. One sees that these definitions agree with the ones previously given in terms of  $\delta$  and  $\mu$ , cf. the discussion leading up to (10.10). In particular, our sign considerations have validated the symmetry properties of  $p_{2,1,0}$  and  $p_{1,2,0}$ , which are equivalent to the assertions of Lemma 10.3.

We are now ready to prove Proposition 10.4.

*Proof of Proposition 10.4.* The maps  $p_{1,1,0}$ ,  $p_{1,2,0}$  and  $p_{2,1,0}$  extend uniquely to maps  $\hat{p}_{1,1,0}$  (both a derivation and a coderivation),  $\hat{p}_{1,2,0}$  (a derivation) and  $\hat{p}_{2,1,0}$  (a coderivation), all defined on  $EC$ , respectively. It remains to prove that the following maps vanish (with  $\circ_s$  defined as in §2):

$$\begin{aligned} p_{1,1,0} \circ_1 p_{2,1,0} + p_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{p}_{1,1,0}: E_2C &\longrightarrow E_1C, \\ \hat{p}_{1,1,0} \circ_1 p_{1,2,0} + p_{1,2,0} \circ_1 p_{1,1,0}: E_1C &\longrightarrow E_2C, \\ p_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{p}_{2,1,0}: E_3C &\longrightarrow E_1C \quad (\text{Jacobi}), \\ \hat{p}_{1,2,0} \circ_1 p_{1,2,0}: E_1C &\longrightarrow E_3C \quad (\text{co-Jacobi}), \\ p_{1,2,0} \circ_1 p_{2,1,0} + \hat{p}_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{p}_{1,2,0}: E_2C &\longrightarrow E_2C \quad (\text{Drinfeld}), \\ p_{2,1,0} \circ_2 p_{1,2,0}: E_1C &\longrightarrow E_1C \quad (\text{involutivity}). \end{aligned}$$

To discuss the first equation, i.e. compatibility of the bracket with the boundary map, we write out the equation more explicitly:

$$p_{1,1,0}(p_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi)) + p_{2,1,0}(p_{1,1,0}\phi, \psi) + (-1)^{(|\phi|+(n-3))} p_{2,1,0}(\phi, p_{1,1,0}\psi) = 0.$$

Let us first look at corresponding terms in the first and second summands. The  $\eta_1(p_{2,1,0})$  for the second term differs from  $\eta_1(p_{2,1,0})$  for the first term by  $\eta_b$  because of the difference of degrees of the first argument of  $p_{2,1,0}$ . For the same reason,  $\eta_2$  of these two terms differs by  $n - 3$ . Finally, the sign exponent in the application of  $p_{1,1,0}$  in these two terms differs by  $\eta_a$  because in the second term the differential has to be moved past the additional argument  $e_a$  in the first slot. This gives a total difference in sign exponents of

$$\eta_a + \eta_b + (n - 3) = 1,$$

so that corresponding terms cancel.

One can similarly compare corresponding terms in the first and third summands. Here  $\eta_2$  is the same for both summands, but for the application of  $d$  there is an additional contribution of  $|\phi| - \eta_a$  in the first term (from moving  $d$  past the part of the inputs which feeds into  $\phi$ ) and an additional contribution of  $\eta_b$  in the third term from moving  $d$  past the  $e_b$  in the first slot. Together with the external exponent, we again get exactly the total difference of 1 as above, meaning that corresponding terms again cancel.

Finally, there are two more terms, one each in the second and third summands, coming from applying the differential  $d$  to  $e_a$  and  $e_b$  respectively. Lumping the arguments that feed into  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  together into words  $x$  and  $y$  respectively, and ignoring the identical part of the sign coming from cyclic permutation of the

inputs, we see that the two terms are of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{\eta_b|x|+(n-3)(|\phi|+1)} \bar{g}^{ab} \phi(de_a, x) \psi(e_b, y) \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_b|x|+(n-3)(|\phi|+1)} \bar{g}^{ab} d_a^{a'} \phi(e_{a'}, x) \psi(e_b, y) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{\eta_{b'}|x|+(n-3)(|\phi|+1)+|\phi|} \bar{g}^{a'b'} \phi(e_{a'}, x) \psi(de_{b'}, y) \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_{b'}|x|+(n-3)(|\phi|+1)+|\phi|} \bar{g}^{a'b'} d_{b'}^b \phi(e_{a'}, x) \psi(e_b, y). \end{aligned}$$

Using  $\eta_b = \eta_{b'} + 1$ ,  $\eta_{a'} = \eta_a + 1$ , and  $|\phi| = |x| + \eta_a + 1$ , we see that these terms cancel using equation (10.2) of Lemma 10.2.

A similar discussion proves the compatibility of  $p_{1,1,0}$  and  $p_{1,2,0}$ .

The remaining four equations are the Jacobi, co-Jacobi, Drinfeld and involutivity relations, respectively. To prove them, we will argue by cut-and-paste techniques on suitable ribbon graphs and their associated surfaces.

**Jacobi and co-Jacobi.** Writing out the Jacobi identity  $p_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{p}_{2,1,0} = 0$  yields the equation

$$\begin{aligned} & p_{2,1,0}(p_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi), \theta) + (-1)^{(|\phi|+n-3)(|\psi|+|\theta|)} p_{2,1,0}(p_{2,1,0}(\psi, \theta), \phi) \\ &+ (-1)^{(|\theta|+n-3)(|\phi|+|\psi|)} p_{2,1,0}(p_{2,1,0}(\theta, \phi), \psi) = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{10.13}$$

The possible configurations of interior edges for these compositions are depicted in Figure 8, where we have left off the exterior edges for clarity.

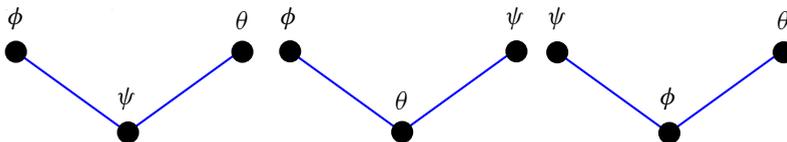


Figure 8. Possible interior parts of the graph in the compositions for the Jacobi identity.

The first term in the Jacobi identity contains contributions from the first and third graphs, the second term from the first and second graphs, and the last term from the second and third graphs. To compare the signs of the contributions to the first and second summand in the Jacobi identity corresponding to the first graph in Figure 8, we (use the symmetry properties of  $p_{2,1,0}$  to) rewrite the second summand as

$$(-1)^{(|\phi|+n-3)} p_{2,1,0}(\phi, p_{2,1,0}(\psi, \theta)).$$

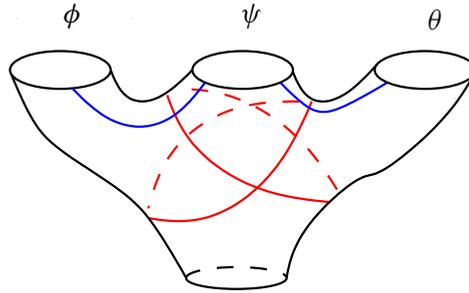


Figure 9. Two of the compositions in the Jacobi identity that yield the same overall operation up to sign (which corresponds to the first graph in Figure 8). As before the input boundaries correspond to interior vertices of the graph and the blue curves to interior edges. The red circles are the “seams” of the two possible gluings which result in this configuration, each cutting exactly one of the interior edges. For clarity, we have left out the exterior edges, which would give disjointly embedded lines each connecting one of the input boundaries to one of the output boundaries.

The two possible compositions are depicted schematically in Figure 9. Consider first the composition corresponding to the cut separating  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  from  $\theta$ , which contributes to the first summand in (10.13). Reading the figure from top to bottom, one sees that successively applying the two operations the sum of the  $\eta_1$ -parts of the sign yield the correct sign to switch from the vertex order

$$\prod_{v=1}^3 e_{\alpha(v,1)} \cdots e_{\alpha(v,d(v))}$$

to the edge order

$$e_{a_1} e_{b_1} e_{a_2} e_{b_2} e_{i_1} \cdots e_{i_{k_1+k_2+k_3}},$$

where  $e_{a_1}$  and  $e_{b_1}$  are the labels of the left edge (connecting  $\phi$  and  $\psi$ ) and  $e_{a_2}$  and  $e_{b_2}$  are attached to the ends of the right edge (connecting  $\psi$  and  $\theta$ ).

On the other hand, consider the other possible cut. The  $\eta_1$ -part of the sign for the first operation now corresponds to moving from the above vertex order to

$$e_{\alpha(1,1)} \cdots e_{\alpha(1,k_1+1)} e_{a_2} e_{b_2} e_{\gamma(1)} \cdots e_{\gamma(k_1+k_2+1)},$$

where  $e_{\gamma(i)}$  are the labels of the intermediate exterior vertices created in the cutting process. Moving  $e_{a_2} e_{b_2}$  to the front yields an extra sign of  $|\phi|(n-2)$ , and then the  $\eta_1$ -part of the sign for applying the second operation yields the reordering into

$$e_{a_2} e_{b_2} e_{a_1} e_{b_1} e_{i_1} \cdots e_{i_{k_1+k_2+k_3}}.$$

Comparing this with the previous outcome, we need an additional exponent of  $n-2$  to exchange  $e_{a_1} e_{b_1}$  with  $e_{a_2} e_{b_2}$ . So the difference in the  $\eta_1$ -component of

the sign is  $|\phi|(n-2) + (n-2)$ . The sum of the  $\eta_2$ -terms for the two operations in the first case is

$$(n-3)|\phi| + (n-3)(|\phi| + |\psi| + 2 - n) = (n-3)|\psi|,$$

and in the second case it is

$$(n-3)(|\phi| + |\psi|).$$

In total, the difference in sign exponent of the two ways of producing this output is (also taking into account the “external sign” of the second term)

$$\underbrace{|\phi|(n-2) + n - 2}_{\text{difference in } \eta_1} + \underbrace{(n-3)|\phi|}_{\text{difference in } \eta_2} + |\phi| + n - 3 = 1,$$

so these terms cancel. Similar discussions apply to the other pairs of terms, and also to the co-Jacobi identity.

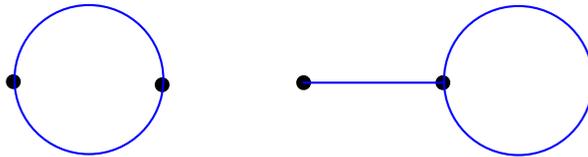


Figure 10. Possible interior parts of the graph in the compositions for the Drinfeld identity. The right hand graph comes in four flavours, depending on the orientation of the edges, yielding the four terms in  $\hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{2,1,0} \circ_1 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0}$ , which also appear in  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$ . The left hand term represents the self-cancelling part of  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$ .

**Drinfeld.** We next prove the Drinfeld compatibility between bracket and co-bracket. Using the common short hand notation  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}\phi = \phi_{(1)} \otimes \phi_{(2)}$  etc, it takes the explicit form

$$\begin{aligned} 0 = & \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0} \circ \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi) \\ & + (-1)^{|\phi_{(1)}|+n-3} \phi_{(1)} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\phi_{(2)}, \psi) \\ & + (-1)^{(|\phi_{(2)}|+n-3)(|\psi|+n-3)} \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\phi_{(1)}, \psi) \otimes \phi_{(2)} \\ & + (-1)^{(|\phi|+n-3)(|\psi|+n-3)+|\psi_{(1)}|+n-3} \psi_{(1)} \otimes \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\psi_{(2)}, \phi) \\ & + (-1)^{|\phi|+n-3} \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi_{(1)}) \otimes \psi_{(2)}. \end{aligned}$$

This time, the possible interior parts of the underlying graphs are shown in Figure 10. Let us consider the configuration in Figure 11, which contributes to

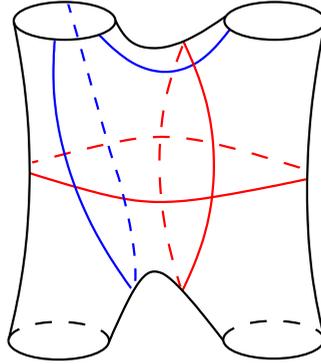


Figure 11. A possible configuration of interior edges (again in blue) appearing in the Drinfeld compatibility equation and the two gluings that give rise to it (seams in red).

both  $p_{1,2,0} \circ p_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi)$  and  $\phi_{(1)} \otimes p_{2,1,0}(\phi_{(2)}, \psi)$ . The  $\eta_1$ -part of the sign of the composition  $p_{1,2,0} \circ p_{2,1,0}(\phi, \psi)$  (the horizontal cut) corresponds to moving from the vertex order

$$\prod_{v=1}^2 e_{\alpha(v,1)} \cdots e_{\alpha(v,d(v))}$$

to the edge order

$$e_{a_1} e_{b_1} e_{a_2} e_{b_2} \prod_{b=1}^2 e_{\beta(b,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(b,s(b))},$$

and the  $\eta_2$ -part of the sign exponent is simply  $(n - 3)(|\phi| + t_1)$ , where  $t_1$  is the total  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A$ -degree of the first output (which turns out to be  $|\phi_{(1)}|$  from the second point of view).

Let us now consider the vertical cut, which corresponds to  $(-1)^{|\phi_{(1)}|+n-3} \phi_{(1)} \otimes p_{2,1,0}(\phi_{(2)}, \psi)$ . The  $\eta_1$  part of the sign for  $p_{1,2,0}(\phi)$  corresponds to moving from the above vertex order to

$$e_{a_2} e_{b_2} e_{\beta(1,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(1,s(1))} e_{\gamma(1)} \cdots e_{\gamma(r)} e_{\alpha(2,1)} \cdots e_{\alpha(2,d(2))},$$

and the  $\eta_1$  part of the sign of the  $p_{2,1,0}$ -part of the operation allows one to move this to

$$e_{a_2} e_{b_2} e_{\beta(1,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(1,s(1))} e_{a_1} e_{b_1} e_{\beta(2,1)} \cdots e_{\beta(2,s(2))}.$$

To get to the same order as in the first case, we need to move  $e_{a_1} e_{b_1}$  to the front, yielding an extra contribution to the sign exponent of  $(n - 2)(|\phi_{(1)}| + n - 2)$ . This time, the  $\eta_2$ -part of the sign exponent equals  $(n - 3)(|\phi_{(1)}| + |\phi_{(2)}|)$ . Together with

the “external sign,” the total difference in sign exponents is

$$\underbrace{n - 2 + |\phi_{(1)}|(n - 2)}_{\text{difference in } \eta_1} + \underbrace{(n - 3)(|\phi| + |\phi_{(2)}|)}_{\text{difference in } \eta_2} + |\phi_{(1)}| + n - 3 = 1,$$

because  $|\phi| = |\phi_{(1)}| + |\phi_{(2)}| + 2 - n$ . Hence the two contributions cancel. Similar discussions apply to the other three terms involving the second graph in Figure 10.

To complete the proof of Drinfeld compatibility, it remains to discuss the contributions of the first graph in Figure 10. In Figure 12, we show the two possible gluings which yield this configuration, this time with the numbering of vertices and the orientations of the edges included. The latter are chosen so that the outer boundary component is the first output in both cases. Notice that here the difference in sign comes solely from changing the order of the edges and changing the orientation of one of them, which according to points  $(2_g)$  and (1) in the discussion of signs above yield sign exponents of  $n - 2$  and  $n - 3$ , respectively, for a total difference of 1 as needed for cancellation.

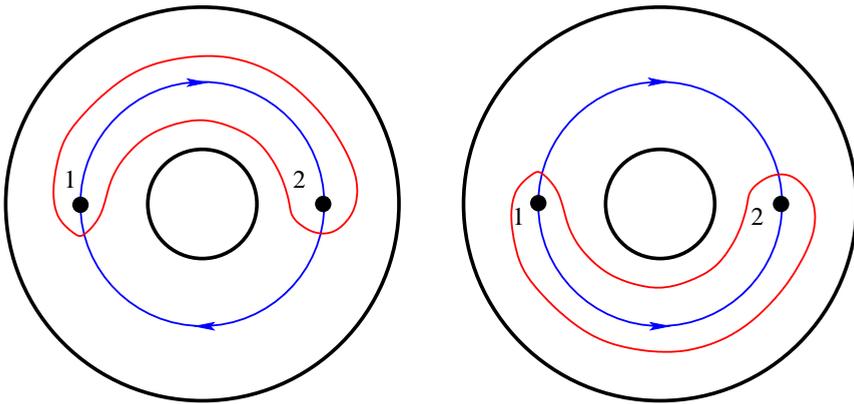


Figure 12. The two ways of obtaining the same output from the first graph in Figure 11, with orientations of edges given.

**Involutivity.** The involutivity relation follows from an analogous argument, but this time applied to the underlying graph depicted in Figure 13, which gives rise to a genus one surface. Here the orientation of the first edge determines the order of the outputs of the first operation, which by our conventions forces the orientation of the second edge. Again, switching the order of the edges forces the reversal of one of the edge orientations for consistency.

This concludes our proof of Proposition 10.4. □

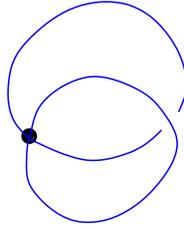


Figure 13. The graph corresponding to the composition in the involutivity relation.

In the above proof we used only rather elementary graphs from our “graphical calculus.” General ribbon graphs will make their appearance in the following section.

### 11. The dIBL structure associated to a subcomplex

In this section we relate the dIBL structure associated to  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  to that of suitable subcomplexes  $B \subset A$  having the same homology. Our main result of this section states that the dIBL-structure on such a subcomplex is  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalent to the original one. We closely follow [52, §6.4].

Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  be as above, i.e.

$$\langle dx, y \rangle + (-1)^{|x|} \langle x, dy \rangle = 0, \quad \langle x, y \rangle = -(-1)^{|x||y|} \langle y, x \rangle. \tag{11.1}$$

Let  $B \subset A$  be a subcomplex such that the restriction of  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  to  $B$  is nondegenerate. This means that  $B$  is the image of a projection  $\Pi: A \rightarrow A$  satisfying  $\Pi^2 = \Pi$  and

$$\Pi d = d \Pi, \quad \langle \Pi x, y \rangle = \langle x, \Pi y \rangle. \tag{11.2}$$

We assume in addition the existence of a chain homotopy  $G: A^* \rightarrow A^{*-1}$  such that

$$dG + Gd = \Pi - \text{id}, \quad \langle Gx, y \rangle = (-1)^{|x|} \langle x, Gy \rangle. \tag{11.3}$$

Note that conditions (11.3) imply conditions (11.2). It follows that the inclusion  $i: B \rightarrow A$  and the projection  $\Pi: A \rightarrow B$  are chain homotopy inverses of each other, in particular they induce isomorphisms on cohomology. We will be mostly interested in the case that  $B$  is isomorphic to the cohomology of  $(A, d)$ , which is possible due to the following

**Lemma 11.1.** *There exists a subcomplex  $B \subset \ker d \subset A$  satisfying conditions (11.2) and (11.3) such that*

$$\ker d = \text{Im } d \oplus B.$$

*Proof.* The proof is a straightforward exercise in linear algebra. Note first that the orthogonal complements with respect to  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  satisfy

$$(\operatorname{Im} d)^\perp = \ker d, \quad (\ker d)^\perp = \operatorname{Im} d.$$

We will construct subspaces  $B \subset \ker d$  and  $C \subset A$  with the following properties:

$$A = \ker d \oplus C, \quad \ker d = \operatorname{Im} d \oplus B, \quad C \perp B \oplus C. \quad (11.4)$$

Given such subspaces, it follows from  $\ker d \perp \operatorname{Im} d$  that  $B \perp \operatorname{Im} d \oplus C$ . Let  $\Pi: A \rightarrow A$  be the orthogonal projection onto  $B$  and define  $G: A \rightarrow A$  with respect to the decomposition  $A = \operatorname{Im} d \oplus B \oplus C$  by

$$G(dz, b, c) := (0, 0, -z), \quad c, z \in C, b \in B.$$

Then it is easy to verify that  $\Pi$  and  $G$  satisfy conditions (11.2) and (11.3).

Subspaces  $B, C$  satisfying (11.4) can be constructed directly. A more conceptual argument is based on the following

**Claim 1.** *There exist linear operators*

$$*: A^k \longrightarrow A^{n-k}, \quad k \in \mathbb{Z},$$

such that  $(\cdot, \cdot) := \langle \cdot, * \cdot \rangle$  is a positive definite inner product on  $A$  and

$$*^2 = (-1)^{k(n-k)+n} \operatorname{id}: A^k \longrightarrow A^k.$$

To construct  $*$ , suppose first  $k < n/2$ . Pick any metric  $(\cdot, \cdot)$  on  $A^k$ . It induces an isomorphism

$$I: A^k \longrightarrow (A^k)^*, \quad y \longmapsto (\cdot, y).$$

Similarly,  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  induces an isomorphism

$$J: A^{n-k} \longrightarrow (A^k)^*, \quad y \longmapsto \langle \cdot, y \rangle.$$

Denote by  $(\cdot, \cdot)$  the induced metric on  $A^{n-k}$  via the isomorphism

$$I^{-1}J: A^{n-k} \longrightarrow A^k,$$

i.e.

$$(x, y) := (I^{-1}Jx, I^{-1}Jy), \quad x, y \in A^{n-k}.$$

Define  $*$  on  $A^k \oplus A^{n-k}$  by

$$* := J^{-1}I: A^k \longrightarrow A^{n-k}, \quad * := (-1)^{k(n-k)+n-3} I^{-1}J: A^{n-k} \longrightarrow A^k.$$

Then  $*^2 = (-1)^{k(n-k)+n}$  id on  $A^k$ . For  $x, y \in A^k$  we compute

$$\langle x, *y \rangle = \langle x, J^{-1}Iy \rangle = (JJ^{-1}Iy)(x) = (Iy)(x) = \langle x, y \rangle,$$

$$\langle *x, **y \rangle = (-1)^{k(n-k)+n} \langle *x, y \rangle = \langle y, *x \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle = \langle *x, *y \rangle.$$

Thus  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle = \langle \cdot, *\cdot \rangle$ , so  $*$  has the desired properties.

For  $n$  even and  $k = n/2$  we distinguish two cases. If  $k$  is even, then  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is symmetric on  $A^k$  and there exists a basis  $(e_i)$  of  $A^k$  with  $\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \pm \delta_{ij}$ ; then  $*e_i := \pm e_i$  has the desired properties. If  $k$  is odd, then  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is symplectic on  $A^k$  and there exists a symplectic basis  $(e_i, f_i)$  of  $A^k$  with  $\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = 0 = \langle f_i, f_j \rangle$  and  $\langle e_i, f_j \rangle = \pm \delta_{ij}$ ; then  $*e_i := f_i, *f_i := -e_i$  has the desired properties. This proves the claim. Note that so far we have not used the operator  $d$ .

From the claim the lemma follows by standard Hodge theory arguments. Define the adjoint operator  $d^*: A^{k+1} \rightarrow A^k$  of  $d$  by

$$(d^*x, y) = (x, dy), \quad x \in A^{k+1}, y \in A^k.$$

It follows that

$$d^* = \pm * d * : A^{k+1} \rightarrow A^k$$

and

$$\langle d^*x, y \rangle = \pm \langle x, d^*y \rangle, \quad x \in A^{k+1}, y \in A^{n-k}.$$

Define the Laplace operator  $\Delta := dd^* + d^*d$  and

$$B := \ker \Delta = \ker d \cap \ker d^*, \quad C := \text{Im } d^*.$$

Then the decomposition  $A = \text{Im } d \oplus B \oplus C$  is orthogonal with respect to  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  and satisfies (11.4). Note that the operator  $G$  is explicitly given by

$$G = -d^* \Delta^{-1} = -\Delta^{-1} d^*,$$

where  $\Delta^{-1}$  is zero on  $B$  and the inverse of  $\Delta$  on  $\text{Im } d \oplus C$ . This concludes the proof of Lemma 11.1. □

Given a choice of basis  $e_i$  of  $A$  and the dual basis  $e^i$ , we set

$$G^{ab} := \langle Ge^a, e^b \rangle.$$

Then we have  $G^{ab} \neq 0$  only if  $\eta_a + \eta_b = n - 3$ . Moreover, from (11.3) and Definition 10.1 one deduces the symmetry properties

$$G^{ba} = (-1)^{\eta_a \eta_b + n - 3} G^{ab}. \tag{11.5}$$

**Lemma 11.2.** *The equation  $dG + Gd = \Pi - \text{id}$  translates into the identity*

$$d_a^a G^{a'b} + (-1)^{\eta_a} d_b^b G^{ab'} = (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{\bar{a}\bar{b}} - (-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab}, \quad (11.6)$$

where in the first term on the right hand side the bar signifies that we take the inner product of the images in the subcomplex, i.e.

$$g^{\bar{a}\bar{b}} := \langle \Pi e^a, \Pi e^b \rangle.$$

*Proof.* We do a straightforward computation:

$$\langle dGe^a, e^b \rangle = (-1)^{|e^a|} \langle Ge^a, de^b \rangle = (-1)^{|e^a| + \eta_b} d_b^b \langle Ge^a, e^{b'} \rangle = d_b^b G^{ab'}$$

(since we need  $|e^a| = |e_b|$  for the term to be nonzero) and

$$\langle Gde^a, e^b \rangle = (-1)^{\eta_a} d_a^a \langle Ge^{a'}, e^b \rangle = (-1)^{\eta_a} d_a^a G^{a'b}.$$

Now multiplying the equation

$$\langle (dG + Gd)e^a, e^b \rangle = \langle \Pi e^a, e^b \rangle - \langle e^a, e^b \rangle$$

by  $(-1)^{\eta_a}$  gives the claim. □

Now we return to  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  and a subcomplex  $B \subset A$  satisfying conditions (11.2) and (11.3). We denote the induced structures on  $B$  by  $d^B$  and  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ . They again satisfy condition (11.1). Therefore, Proposition 10.4 equips  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} B)[2 - n]$  with a dIBL algebra structure.

The next theorem, which corresponds to Theorem 1.5 from the introduction, is the main result of this section.

**Theorem 11.3.** *There exists an  $IBL_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence*

$$\mathfrak{f}: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n] \longrightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} B)[2 - n]$$

such that  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n] \rightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} B)[2 - n]$  is the map induced by the dual of the inclusion  $i: B \rightarrow A$ .

*Proof.* We provide two proofs of Theorem 11.3. We first give a short proof. Take a chain map  $j: A \rightarrow B$  which is orthogonal with respect to the inner product and is a left inverse to  $i: B \rightarrow A$ . Set  $\mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0} := j^*: (B^{\text{cyc}*} B)[2 - n] \rightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n]$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_{k,\ell,g} := 0$  for  $(k, \ell, g) \neq (1, 1, 0)$ . It is easy to see from the definition that this defines an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} B)[2 - n] \rightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2 - n]$  such that  $\mathfrak{g}_{1,1,0}$  induces an isomorphism on homology. Therefore, by Theorem 1.2, it has

a homotopy inverse  $f$ . We can arrange  $f_{1,1,0} = i^*$  by choosing  $f_{1,1,0}$  this way in the first step of the proof of Proposition 5.2. Let us emphasize that the same proof does not work in the opposite direction, with the inclusion  $i$  in place of  $j$ . This explains the appearance of the nontrivial terms  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  in the second proof.

We next discuss another proof of Theorem 11.3, which will occupy most of the remainder of this section. This proof provides an explicit description of the map  $f$ . We think this explicit description is interesting because of its relation to perturbative Chern–Simons theory, as we explain in §13 during the discussion of Conjecture 1.11. Also, it is likely to be useful for the generalization of Theorem 11.3 to the case when  $A$  has infinite dimension.

We will construct  $f$  by summation over general ribbon graphs. Similar constructions using ribbon trees are well known, see e.g. [52] and [37, §5.4.2].

Since the  $G^{ab}$  satisfy the symmetry relation (10.11), we can apply the procedure described in the previous section to associate a map

$$f_\Gamma: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A[2 - n])^{\otimes k} \longrightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} B[2 - n])^{\otimes \ell}$$

to any ribbon graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  via the formula (10.12), i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} & (f_\Gamma(\varphi^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \varphi^k))_{\vec{\beta}(1); \dots; \vec{\beta}(\ell)} \\ & := \frac{1}{\ell! |\text{Aut}(\Gamma)| \prod_v d(v)} \sum (-1)^n \left( \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)} G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v \in C_0^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)} \varphi_{\alpha(v,1) \dots \alpha(v,d(v))}^v \right), \end{aligned} \tag{11.7}$$

with the conventions as before. Recall that in this definition we sum over all labellings of  $\Gamma$  in the sense of Definition 10.7.

The signs also depend on choices of an ordering and orientations for the interior edges. We will now specify these in such a way that expression (11.7) becomes independent of these additional choices.

Given a ribbon graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$ , we have its associated ribbon surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ , which is already determined by the subgraph  $\Gamma_{\text{int}} \subset \Gamma$  of interior edges. Collapsing the boundary components of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  to points results in a closed oriented surface  $\widehat{\Sigma}_\Gamma$  of genus  $g$ , which comes with a cell decomposition whose vertices and edges correspond to the vertices and edges of  $\Gamma_{\text{int}}$ , and whose 2-cells correspond bijectively to the boundary components of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ . Denote by  $\Gamma_{\text{int}}^*$  the dual graph, whose vertices correspond to the boundary components of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  and whose edges are transverse to those of  $\Gamma_{\text{int}}$ .

Choose a maximal tree  $T \subset \Gamma_{\text{int}}$ , which will have  $k - 1$  edges, and a maximal tree  $T^* \subset \Gamma_{\text{int}}^*$  disjoint from  $T$ , which will have  $\ell - 1$  edges. Denote by  $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma_{\text{int}}$  the subgraph of edges from  $T$  and of edges dual to those of  $T^*$ . The graph  $\Gamma_{\text{int}}$

has exactly  $2g$  further edges. When added to  $\Gamma'$ , each one of them determines a unique cycle in  $\Gamma_{\text{int}} \subset \Sigma_\Gamma$ , and these cycles form a basis for  $H_1(\widehat{\Sigma}_\Gamma)$ .

**Definition 11.4** (ordering and orientation of edges). In formula (11.7), we allow any ordering and orientation of interior edges which arises from choices of  $T$  and  $T^*$  according to the following rules.

- The oriented edges  $e_1, \dots, e_{k-1}$  are the edges of  $T$ , oriented away from vertex 1 and numbered such that  $e_i$  ends at vertex  $k + 1 - i$ . In other words, they are numbered in *decreasing order* of the vertex they point to.
- We orient the edges of  $T^*$  away from the first boundary component and label them in *increasing order* of the boundary component they point to, so that  $e_{k+s-2}^*$  points to the boundary component  $s$ . The oriented edges  $e_k, \dots, e_{k+l-2}$  are obtained as the dual edges to the  $e_i^*$ , oriented so that the pair  $\{e_i^*, e_i\}$  defines the orientation of the surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ .
- Finally we choose the order and orientation of the remaining edges  $e_{k+l-1}, \dots, e_{k+l+2g-2}$  compatible with the symplectic structure on  $H_1(\widehat{\Sigma}_\Gamma)$  corresponding to the intersection pairing.

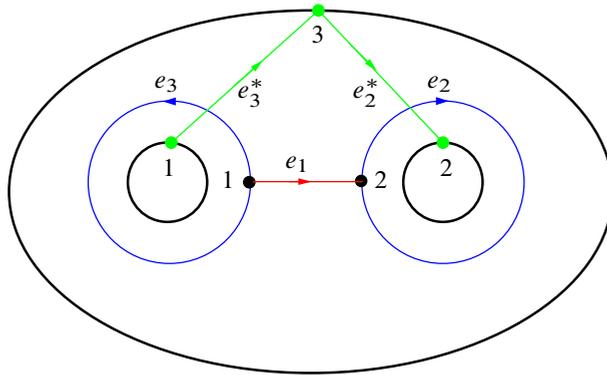


Figure 14. For this particular graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{2,3,0}$ , the choices of trees  $T$  (in red) and  $T^*$  (in green) are unique (exterior edges were omitted for clarity). We also show the numbering and orientation of the interior edges resulting from the given numbering of interior vertices and boundary components.

Of course, the orientations and order of the edges obtained in this way depend on the choices of the trees  $T$  and  $T^*$ . Note that for  $g = 0$  the tree  $T^*$  is uniquely determined by the choice of  $T$ , and that the conventions here agree with those used for the graphs in  $\text{RG}_{2,1,0}$  and  $\text{RG}_{1,2,0}$  in the definition of  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$ .

**Lemma 11.5.** *Let  $\Gamma, \tilde{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  correspond to the same graph, with the numberings of the interior vertices and boundary components differing by permutations  $\sigma \in S_k$  and  $\tau \in S_\ell$ , respectively. Consider pairs of maximal trees  $(T, T^*)$  and  $(\tilde{T}, \tilde{T}^*)$  as above corresponding to  $\Gamma$  and  $\tilde{\Gamma}$ , respectively, and their induced orderings and orientations of edges. Let  $r$  be the number of edges whose orientations differ in the two conventions, and let  $\rho \in S_{k+\ell+2g-2}$  denote the permutation realizing the relabelling of the edges. Then*

$$\text{sgn}(\sigma) \text{sgn}(\tau) \text{sgn}(\rho) = (-1)^r.$$

This lemma is proved in Appendix A, where our convention for the orientation and ordering of the interior edges is reinterpreted in terms of orientations on the singular chain complex of a surface.

The symmetry properties (1)–(6) described in Remark 10.8 also apply to  $f_\Gamma$ , with the exception of  $(2_g)$ , which is replaced by

$2_G$ . With the specific choice of  $T^{ab} = G^{ab}$ , interchanging the order of two adjacent edges leads to a sign  $(-1)^{n-3}$  from interchanging the corresponding pairs of basis vectors in the edge order, because  $\eta_a + \eta_b = n - 3$  whenever  $G^{ab} \neq 0$ .

It follows from Lemma 11.5 (with  $\tilde{\Gamma} = \Gamma$  but different pairs of trees) and the symmetry properties (1) and  $(2_G)$  that the expression for  $f_\Gamma$  is independent of the choice of maximal trees  $(T, T^*)$  used to write down (11.7). We define  $f_{k,\ell,g}: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n])^{\otimes k} \rightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n])^{\otimes \ell}$  as

$$f_{k,\ell,g} := (-1)^{n-3} \sum_{\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}} f_\Gamma. \tag{11.8}$$

The symmetry property (4) ensures that  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  indeed lands in  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n])^{\otimes \ell}$ , i.e., each tensor factor in the output is cyclically symmetric. It follows from Lemma 11.5 (with  $\sigma = \text{id}$  and  $\tau$  a transposition) and the symmetry properties (5) and  $(2_G)$  that  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  actually lands in the invariant subspace (under the action of the symmetric group  $S_\ell$ ) of  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n])^{\otimes \ell}$ . Similarly, it follows from Lemma 11.5 (with  $\sigma$  a transposition and  $\tau = \text{id}$ ) and the symmetry properties (6) and  $(2_G)$  that  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  descends to the quotient  $E_k B^{\text{cyc}*} A$  of  $(B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n])^{\otimes k}$  under the action of  $S_k$ . We now define

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} := \pi \circ f_{k,\ell,g} \circ I: E_k B^{\text{cyc}*} A \longrightarrow E_\ell B^{\text{cyc}*} B,$$

where as in Remark 2.1 the map  $I: E_k B^{\text{cyc}*} A \rightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n])^{\otimes k}$  is the inverse of the projection

$$\pi: (B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n])^{\otimes k} \longrightarrow E_k B^{\text{cyc}*} A,$$

given by

$$I(c_1 \cdots c_k) = \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\rho \in S_k} \varepsilon(\rho) c_{\rho(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes c_{\rho(k)},$$

and similarly  $\pi: (B^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n])^{\otimes \ell} \rightarrow E_\ell B^{\text{cyc}*} B$  is the projection to the quotient. Note that, since  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  is symmetric in the inputs, the symmetrization and the factor  $1/k!$  in  $I$  are actually unnecessary and will not appear in formulae below. Note also that we try to distinguish in the notation between  $f$  and  $\mathfrak{f}$ .

**Remark 11.6.** The global sign  $(-1)^{n-3}$  in definition (11.8) will be needed for the signs to work out at the end of the proof of Claim 5 below (and similarly for Claim 6). We do not have a conceptual explanation for this sign.

We claim that  $\mathfrak{f} = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}\}$  is the required  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence. To understand this, we first note that  $\text{RG}_{1,1,0}$  consists of trees  $T_r$  with only one interior vertex and  $r \geq 1$  exterior vertices, and that each such tree induces the map

$$f_{T_r}: B_r^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n] \longrightarrow B_r^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n]$$

which is dual to the inclusion. It follows that the map

$$\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0} = \sum_r f_{T_r}: B^{\text{cyc}*} A[3-n] \longrightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*} B[3-n]$$

is induced by the dual of the inclusion  $B \rightarrow A$  and hence a chain homotopy equivalence. It remains to prove that  $\mathfrak{f} = \{\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}\}$  is an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$  morphism, since then it follows from Theorem 1.2 that  $\mathfrak{f}$  is a homotopy equivalence.

To prove that assertion, we start by considering the difference

$$\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} - \mathfrak{q}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma$$

for a fixed graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$ , where for clarity we denote the restriction of the boundary operator  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$  to the subcomplex by  $\mathfrak{q}_{1,1,0}$ .

**Claim 2.** *All the terms of  $\mathfrak{q}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma$  appear in  $\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$  with the same sign.*

Here and below, we use the notation  $\alpha(v) = (\alpha(v, 1), \dots, \alpha(v, d(v)))$  and  $\beta(b) = (\beta(b, 1), \dots, \beta(b, s(b)))$  for the indices associated to an interior vertex  $v$  or a boundary component  $b$ , respectively.

*Proof of Claim 2.* To prove the claim, consider an exterior edge in  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  going from vertex  $i$  to boundary component  $j$ . In  $(\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0})(\varphi^1, \dots, \varphi^k)_{\beta(1); \dots; \beta(\ell)}$

this contributes

$$(-1)^\epsilon \sum (-1)^\eta \prod G^{a_t, b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v d_{\alpha(i, r)}^a \varphi_{\alpha'(i) \alpha''(i)}^i \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v,$$

where  $\alpha(i) = (\alpha'(i), \alpha(i, r)\alpha''(i))$ , and the sign exponents are as follows:

- the external sign exponent, coming from the application of  $\hat{p}_{1,1,0}$ , is  $\epsilon = \sum_{v < i} (|\varphi^v| + (n - 3)) + \eta_{\alpha'(i)}$ .
- $\eta = \eta_1 + \eta_2$ , where  $\eta_1$  is the sign exponent corresponding to the permutation

$$\prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)}$$

and  $\eta_2$  is given by

$$(n - 3) \left( \sum_v (k - v) |\varphi^v| + (k - i) + \sum_b (\ell - b) |x^b| \right).$$

In the corresponding term in  $(\hat{q}_{1,1,0} \circ f_\Gamma)(\phi^1, \dots, \phi^k)_{\beta(1); \dots; \beta(\ell)}$ , we assume that the considered edge corresponds to the point numbered  $s$  on the  $j$ th boundary component and write  $\beta(j) = (\beta'(j)\beta(j, s)\beta''(j))$ . The the sign exponents are as follows:

- the external sign exponent, coming from the application of  $\hat{q}_{1,1,0}$ , is

$$\epsilon = \sum_{b < j} (|\varphi^v| + (n - 3)) + \eta_{\beta'(j)}.$$

- $\eta = \eta_1 + \eta_2$ , where  $\eta_1$  is the sign exponent corresponding to the permutation

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_{b < j} e_{\beta(b)} e_{\beta'(j)} e_a e_{\beta''(j)} \prod_{b > j} e_{\beta(b)} \\ & \longrightarrow \prod_{v < i} e_{\alpha(v)} e_{\alpha'(i)} e_a e_{\alpha''(i)} \prod_{v > i} e_{\alpha(v)} \end{aligned}$$

and  $\eta_2$  is given by

$$(n - 3) \left( \sum_v (k - v) |\varphi^v| + \sum_b (\ell - b) |x^b| + (\ell - j) \right).$$

To compare the  $\eta_1$ -part to the previous one, imagine bringing  $e_a$  to the front, replacing it by  $e_{\alpha(i, r)} = e_{\beta(j, s)}$ , and moving it back to its place. Doing this on both sides relates the second permutation to the first permutation, so we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \eta_1(\hat{q}_{1,1,0} \circ f_\Gamma) - \eta_1(f_\Gamma \circ \hat{p}_{1,1,0}) \\ & \equiv (n - 3)(k + \ell - 2) + \sum_{b < j} |x^b| + \eta_{\beta'(j)} + \sum_{v < i} |\varphi^v| + \eta_{\alpha'(i)}, \end{aligned}$$

where the first summand reflects the fact that the number of edges of  $\Gamma$  is  $(k + \ell - 2) \pmod 2$ . Combining this with

$$\eta_2(\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}) - \eta_2(\hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma) = (n - 3)((k - i) - (\ell - j))$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} &\varepsilon(\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}) - \varepsilon(\hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma) \\ &= (i - 1)(n - 3) + \sum_{v < i} |\phi^v| + \eta_{\alpha'(i)} - \left( (j - 1)(n - 3) + \sum_{b < j} |x^b| + \eta_{\beta'(j)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

we conclude that the total sign exponents are congruent modulo 2, proving Claim 2.  $\triangle$

In the remaining terms in  $\mathfrak{f}_\Gamma \circ \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$  the differential  $d$  is applied to one of the labels at an interior vertex coming from an interior edge.

**Claim 3.** *Given a graph  $\Gamma$  and an interior edge  $e_{t_0}$  of  $\Gamma$ , the contributions coming from the differential acting on the two ends of the edge  $e_{t_0}$  have the correct relative signs to combine to yield the left hand side of (11.6).*

*Proof of Claim 3.* In the proof of this claim, one needs to consider two cases: either the edge  $e_{t_0}$  connects two different vertices, or it is a loop. We will treat the second case in detail, the first case is handled the same way.

So assume  $e_{t_0} \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)$  is a loop at the  $i$ th vertex leaving the vertex as the half-edge numbered  $r_1$  and coming back as the half-edge  $r_2 > r_1$  (the other case  $r_2 < r_1$  could be handled similarly). Then the relevant terms come from

$$\begin{aligned} &(-1)^\varepsilon \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma(\varphi^1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}\varphi^i, \dots, \varphi^k)_{\beta(1); \dots; \beta(\ell)} \\ &= (-1)^\varepsilon \sum (-1)^\eta \prod_t G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v (\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}\varphi^i)_{\alpha(i)} \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v, \end{aligned}$$

where the sign exponents are as follows:

- the external exponent is  $\varepsilon = \sum_{v < i} (|\varphi^v| + (n - 3))$ .
- $\eta = \eta_1 + \eta_2$ , where  $\eta_1$  is the sign of the permutation moving

$$\prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)}, \tag{11.9}$$

and  $\eta_2$  is given by

$$(n - 3) \left( \sum_v (k - v) |\varphi^v| + (k - i) + \sum_b (\ell - b) |x^b| \right).$$

Freezing all other coefficients, the two relevant terms here are

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{a_{t_0}} (-1)^\eta \prod_t G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v (-1)^{\sum_{r < r_1} \eta_{\alpha(i,r)}} d_{a_{t_0}}^{a'} \varphi_{\alpha'(i) \alpha''(i) \alpha(i, r_2) \alpha'''(i)}^i \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \\ &= \sum_{a'} (-1)^{\eta + \sum_{r < r_1} \eta_{\alpha(i,r)}} d_{a'}^a G^{a' b} \prod_{t \neq t_0} G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \varphi_{\alpha'(i) \alpha''(i) b \alpha'''(i)}^i \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{b_{t_0}} (-1)^\eta \prod_t G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v (-1)^{\sum_{r < r_2} \eta_{\alpha(i,r)}} d_{b_{t_0}}^{b'} \varphi_{\alpha'(i) \alpha(i, r_1) \alpha''(i) b' \alpha'''(i)}^i \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \\ &= \sum_{b'} (-1)^{\eta + \sum_{r < r_2} \eta_{\alpha(i,r)}} d_{b'}^b G^{a b'} \prod_{t \neq t_0} G^{a_t b_t} \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \varphi_{\alpha'(i) \alpha''(i) b \alpha'''(i)}^i \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v, \end{aligned}$$

where we renamed the variables for better comparison. For the purposes of computing  $\eta_1$ , the degrees  $\eta_{\alpha(i,r_2)}$  differ by one in the two expressions, because in the first setting  $\alpha(i, r_2) = b$  but in the second setting  $\alpha(i, r_2) = b'$ . Imagine doing the permutation (11.9) in stages,

$$\prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_{v < i} e_{\alpha(v)} e_{\alpha'(i)} e_{a_{t_0}} e_{b_{t_0}} e_{\alpha''(i)} e_{\alpha'''(i)} \prod_{v > i} e_{\alpha(v)} \longrightarrow \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)}.$$

The first stage will give the same sign in both cases, because  $\eta_{a_{t_0}} + \eta_{b_{t_0}} = n - 3$  for both. The difference in the second stage will be

$$\sum_{r_1 < r < r_2} \eta_{\alpha(i,r)}.$$

In total, we get a difference in sign exponent of  $\eta_a$  (because  $\alpha(i, r_1) = a$  in the second case), which is exactly what is needed to produce the right hand side of (11.6). This finishes the proof of the Claim 3 when  $e_{t_0}$  is a loop, the other case being similar.  $\triangle$

Claim 3 motivates the following definition.

**Definition 11.7.** Given an edge  $e \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma)$ , we define maps  $f_{\Gamma,e}^{\text{id}}$  and  $f_{\Gamma,e}^{\Pi}$  by a formula analogous to (11.7), with the following modifications:

- to the edge  $e$  we associate  $(-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab}$  (for  $f_{\Gamma,e}^{\text{id}}$ ) resp.  $(-1)^{\eta_a} g^{\bar{a}\bar{b}}$  (for  $f_{\Gamma,e}^{\Pi}$ ) in place of  $G^{ab}$ , with  $g^{\bar{a}\bar{b}}$  defined in Lemma 11.2;
- the sign  $\eta$  gets replaced by  $\eta + (n - 3)(t_0 - k)$ , where  $e = e_{t_0}$  in the chosen ordering of the edges.

This choice of sign makes the definition independent of the ordering of the edges. Interchanging  $e$  with an adjacent edge does not change  $\eta_1$  (because the basis vectors assigned to the edge  $e$  have total degree  $n-2$ , while those associated to the other edges have total degree  $n-3$ ), but it yields sign  $(-1)^{n-3}$  from replacing  $t_0$  by  $t_0 \pm 1$ . So symmetry property  $(2_G)$  still holds and Lemma 11.5 yields independence of the pair of trees  $(T, T^*)$  defining the edge ordering.

Summing over all interior edges  $e \in C_{\text{int}}^1(\Gamma)$ , we get maps

$$f_{\Gamma}^{\text{id}} := \sum_{e \in C_{\text{int}}^1(\Gamma)} f_{\Gamma,e}^{\text{id}} \quad \text{and} \quad f_{\Gamma}^{\Pi} := \sum_{e \in C_{\text{int}}^1(\Gamma)} f_{\Gamma,e}^{\Pi},$$

respectively. In analogy to (11.8), we sum over graphs  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  to define maps

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\text{id}} := (-1)^{n-3} \sum_{\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}} f_{\Gamma}^{\text{id}} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\Pi} := (-1)^{n-3} \sum_{\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}} f_{\Gamma}^{\Pi}, \quad (11.10)$$

respectively.

To prove Theorem 11.3, it remains to prove equations (2.12) for each triple  $(k, \ell, g)$ . This is the content of the following sequence of claims.

**Claim 4.** *With the definitions above, for each  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  we have*

$$\mathfrak{f}_{\Gamma}^{\Pi} - \mathfrak{f}_{\Gamma}^{\text{id}} = \mathfrak{f}_{\Gamma} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} - \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_{\Gamma},$$

and so in particular

$$\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\Pi} - \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\text{id}} = \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0} - \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,1,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g} \quad (11.11)$$

for all  $(k, \ell, g) \geq (1, 1, 0)$ .

**Claim 5.** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\Pi} &= \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{1,2,0} \circ \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell-1,g} + \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{2,1,0} \circ_2 \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell+1,g-1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell+1 \\ g_1+g_2=g}} \hat{\mathfrak{q}}_{2,1,0} \circ_{1,1} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}). \end{aligned} \quad (11.12)$$

**Claim 6.** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\text{id}} &= \mathfrak{f}_{k-1,\ell,g} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{2,1,0} + \mathfrak{f}_{k+1,\ell,g-1} \circ_2 \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{k_1+k_2=k+1 \\ \ell_1+\ell_2=\ell \\ g_1+g_2=g}} (\mathfrak{f}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot \mathfrak{f}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}) \circ_{1,1} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0}. \end{aligned} \quad (11.13)$$

*Proof of Claim 4.* Claim 4 essentially follows from Claims 2 and 3. By Claim 2, the right hand side is the sum of terms where the differential  $d$  is applied to both ends of each interior edge. In view of Claim 3 we can apply Lemma 11.2 to convert it instead into the sum of terms where a particular interior edge is labelled with either  $(-1)^{\eta_a} g^{\bar{a}b}$  or  $(-1)^{\eta_a} g^{ab}$ , which correspond to the terms on the left hand side. It remains to check that the signs match.

So let  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  be given and suppose the edge  $e$  in  $\Gamma$  runs from vertex  $i$  to vertex  $j$  (the case of a loop is treated similarly). For definiteness we assume  $i < j$ , and for simplicity we also assume that the corresponding half-edges come first in the respective orders at these vertices. Since by Claim 3 the relative signs of the two terms corresponding to these two half-edges are correct, we just consider the term coming from the half-edge at vertex  $i$ . The relevant term in  $f_\Gamma \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,1,0}$  is then of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^\varepsilon f_\Gamma(\varphi^1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}\varphi^i, \dots, \varphi^k)_{\beta(1); \dots; \beta(\ell)} \\ &= (-1)^\varepsilon \sum (-1)^{\eta_1 + \eta_2} \prod_t G^{a_t b_t} \left( \prod_{v < i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \right) (\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}\varphi^i)_{\alpha(i)} \prod_{v > i} \varphi_{\alpha(v)}^v \end{aligned}$$

with  $\varepsilon = \sum_{v < i} (|\varphi^v| + (n - 3))$ ,  $\eta_1$  the sign for permuting

$$\prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)},$$

and

$$\eta_2 = (n - 3) \left( \sum_v (k - v) |\varphi^v| + (k - i) + \sum_b (\ell - b) |x^b| \right).$$

In  $f_\Gamma^{\text{id}}$  (and  $f_\Gamma^\Pi$ ) we have to replace  $e_{\alpha(i,1)}$  by a basis element whose degree is smaller by 1. One easily checks that this changes  $\eta_1$  by  $(t_0 - 1)(n - 3) + \sum_{v < i} |\varphi^v|$ . At the same time,  $\eta_2$  changes by  $(k - i)(n - 3)$ , since for  $f_\Gamma^{\text{id}}$  we compute  $\eta_2$  with the arguments  $\varphi^1, \dots, \varphi^k$ . Together with the external sign  $\varepsilon$ , the total sign difference is  $(t_0 + k)(n - 3)$ , which exactly fits the extra sign added in the definition of  $f_\Gamma^{\text{id}}$ . This proves of Claim 4. △

*Proof of Claim 5.* We start with an explanation of the combinatorial factors. Throughout this discussion, we use the notation  $\hat{\Gamma}$  for the graphs with a marked edge  $e$  appearing in  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^{\text{id}}$  and  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^\Pi$ , and  $\Gamma$  or  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  for the graphs appearing in the expressions on the right hand side of (11.12).

**Remark 11.8** (automorphisms). A term associated to an edge  $e$  of a ribbon graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  appears in  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^\Pi$  with the combinatorial coefficient

$$\frac{1}{\ell! |\text{Aut}(\hat{\Gamma})| \prod_v d(v)}.$$

In order to avoid considerations of how automorphisms of graphs behave under gluings, it is convenient to consider *labelled ribbon graphs*, i.e., ribbon graphs together with a labelling in the sense of Definition 10.7. Since a labelled graph has no automorphisms preserving the labelling, the automorphism group of an unlabelled graph  $\hat{\Gamma}$  acts freely on its labellings. So in the sum over all labellings of a graph  $\hat{\Gamma}$  each isomorphism class of labelled graphs appears  $|\text{Aut}(\hat{\Gamma})|$  times, and we can replace the sum

$$\sum_{\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\hat{\Gamma})|} \sum_{\text{labellings of } \hat{\Gamma}}$$

in the definition of  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  by the sum over all isomorphism classes of labelled ribbon graphs of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  without the factor  $1/|\text{Aut}(\hat{\Gamma})|$ . This is what we will do in the following discussion.

For a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  with distinguished edge  $e$  as above we now consider the new ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  obtained by cutting  $e$  into two halves and viewing their endpoints as new exterior vertices  $v', v'' \in \Gamma$ . We have three distinct cases.

- i. The dual edge  $e^*$  connects distinct boundary components ( $e$  itself could be a loop, or it could connect distinct vertices). In this case,  $\Gamma$  is necessarily still connected and  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell-1,g}$ , and the contribution to  $\hat{f}_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\Pi}$  will correspond to a term in  $\hat{q}_{1,2,0} \circ f_{k,\ell-1,g}$ . See Figure 15.

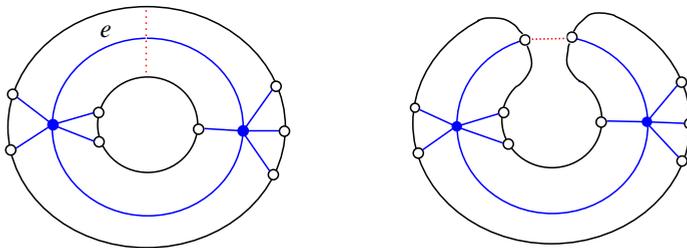


Figure 15. On the left we have an example of a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{2,2,0}$  with a marked edge  $e$  and its dual edge  $e^*$  (dotted) as in case (i), both drawn on the ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the right one sees the graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{2,1,0}$  obtained from cutting open  $e$ , with its ribbon surface. The dotted line connects the new exterior vertices which will be reconnected by an edge in the corresponding term in  $\hat{q}_{1,2,0} \circ \hat{f}_{2,1,0}$ .

- ii. The dual edge  $e^*$  is a loop connecting some boundary component to itself, and  $\Gamma$  is still connected. Then  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell+1,g-1}$  and the contribution to  $\hat{f}_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\Pi}$  will correspond to a term in  $\hat{q}_{2,1,0} \circ \hat{f}_{k,\ell+1,g-1}$ . See Figure 16.

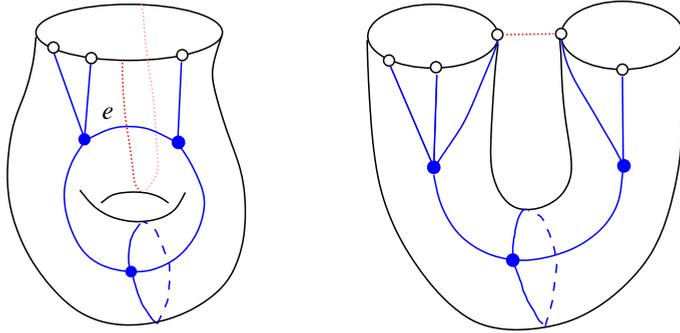


Figure 16. On the left we have an example of a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{3,1,1}$  with a marked edge  $e$  and its dual edge  $e^*$  (dotted) as in case (ii), both drawn on the ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the right one sees the graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{3,2,0}$  obtained from cutting open  $e$ , with its ribbon surface. The dotted line connects the new exterior vertices which will be reconnected by an edge in the corresponding term in  $q_{2,1,0} \circ f_{3,2,0}$ .

- iii. The dual edge  $e^*$  is a loop connecting some boundary component to itself, and  $\Gamma = \Gamma_1 \amalg \Gamma_2$  is disconnected. This time the contribution to  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\Pi}$  will correspond to a term in  $\hat{q}_{2,1,0} \circ (f_{k_1, \ell_1, g_1} \odot f_{k_2, \ell_2, g_2})$  for suitable  $(k_i, \ell_i, g_i)$  corresponding to our two graphs  $\Gamma_i$ . See Figure 17.

We now discuss the combinatorial factors  $\frac{1}{\ell! \prod_v d(v)}$ . Consider first a composition  $f_{\Gamma'} \circ f_{\Gamma}$  corresponding to a complete gluing of the interior vertices of  $\Gamma'$  to the boundary components of  $\Gamma$ . Recall that in the definition of  $f_{\Gamma}$  we sum over all labellings of  $\Gamma$ , and similarly for  $f_{\Gamma'}$ . Thus each term in the map  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}$  corresponding to a graph  $\hat{\Gamma}$  obtained by gluing  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  appears  $\ell! \prod_{w=1}^{k'} d'(w)$  times in  $f_{\Gamma'} \circ f_{\Gamma}$ . Combining this with the combinatorial factors of  $f_{\Gamma}$  and  $f_{\Gamma'}$ , we see that each term in  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}$  appears with the correct combinatorial factor

$$\left( \frac{1}{\ell! \prod_{v=1}^k d(v)} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\ell'! \prod_{w=1}^{k'} d'(w)} \right) \left( \ell! \prod_{w=1}^{k'} d'(w) \right) = \frac{1}{\ell'! \prod_{v=1}^k d(v)}.$$

The same discussion also applies to an incomplete gluing where one of the maps, say  $f_{\Gamma}$ , is replaced by an extended map  $\hat{f}_{\Gamma}$ . To see this, let us again abbreviate  $\mathbf{C} := B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2-n]$  and consider a map  $f: \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k_1} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell_1}$ . Its extension to a map  $\hat{f}: \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell}$ , with  $k = k_1 + r$  and  $\ell = \ell_1 + r$  for some  $r \geq 1$ , is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} & \hat{f}(c_1, \dots, c_k) \\ & := \frac{\ell_1!}{\ell!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{k_1, r}} \sum_{\tau \in S_{\ell_1, r}} \sum_{\rho \in S_r} \tau(f(c_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes c_{\sigma(k_1)} \\ & \quad \otimes c_{\sigma(k_1+\rho(1))} \otimes \dots \otimes c_{\sigma(k_1+\rho(r))}). \end{aligned} \tag{11.14}$$

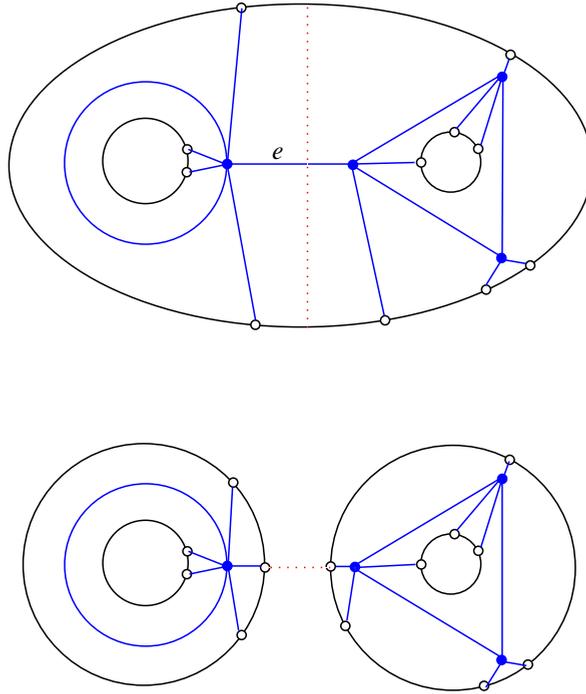


Figure 17. On the top we have an example of a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{4,3,0}$  with a marked edge  $e$  and its dual edge  $e^*$  (dotted) as in case (iii), both drawn on the ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the bottom one sees the graphs  $\Gamma_1 \in \text{RG}_{1,2,0}$  and  $\Gamma_2 \in \text{RG}_{3,2,0}$  obtained from cutting open  $e$ , with their ribbon surfaces. The dotted line connects the new exterior vertices which will be reconnected by an edge in the corresponding term in  $\mathfrak{q}_{2,1,0} \circ (\mathfrak{f}_{1,2,0} \odot \mathfrak{f}_{3,2,0})$ .

Here  $S_{p,r}$  denotes the set of  $(p, r)$ -shuffles, i.e., permutations  $\sigma \in S_{p+r}$  with  $\sigma(1) < \dots < \sigma(p)$  and  $\sigma(p+1) < \dots < \sigma(p+r)$ . Since the number of  $(p, r)$ -shuffles is  $|S_{p,r}| = \binom{p+r}{r}$ , the combinatorial factor can be written as

$$\frac{\ell_1!}{\ell!} = \frac{1}{r! \binom{\ell}{r}} = \frac{1}{|S_r| |S_{\ell_1, r}|}.$$

When considered as a map into the quotient under permutations  $E_\ell \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell} / \sim$ , the averaging over  $\tau \in S_{\ell_1, r}$  and  $\rho \in S_r$  in the definition of  $\hat{f}$  can be dropped and we recover our earlier definition (2.1). Now we apply the extension (11.14) to the map  $f_\Gamma$  associated to a ribbon graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k_1, \ell_1, g}$ . Then the resulting map  $\hat{f}_\Gamma: \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes k} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell}$  descends to the quotient  $E_k \mathbf{C}$  and lands in the invariant part of  $\mathbf{C}[1]^{\otimes \ell}$ , a property it shares with the map  $f_\Gamma$  itself. Moreover, the combinatorial

factors in the definition of  $f_\Gamma$  and in (11.14) combine to the combinatorial factor for  $\hat{f}_\Gamma$ :

$$\left(\frac{1}{\ell_1! \prod_{v=1}^{k_1} d(v)}\right) \binom{\ell_1!}{\ell!} = \frac{1}{\ell! \prod_{v=1}^{k_1} d(v)}.$$

Using this, we see that in the composition  $f_{\Gamma'} \circ \hat{f}_\Gamma$  corresponding to an incomplete gluing each term in  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}$  appears with the correct combinatorial factor

$$\left(\frac{1}{\ell! \prod_{v=1}^{k_1} d(v)}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\ell'! \prod_{w=1}^{k'} d'(w)}\right) \binom{\ell_1!}{\ell! \prod_{b=1}^{\ell_1} s(b)} = \frac{1}{\ell'! \prod_{v=1}^k d(v)}.$$

Here  $s(b)$  is the number of vertices on the  $b$ -th boundary component of  $\Sigma_\Gamma$  and we have used the fact that  $\ell - \ell_1 = k - k_1$  factors in  $\prod_{w=1}^{k'} d'(w)$  combine with  $\prod_{v=1}^{k_1} d(v)$  to give  $\prod_{v=1}^k d(v)$  in the denominator, while the remaining  $\ell_1$  terms cancel  $\prod_{b=1}^{\ell_1} s(b)$ . A similar (in fact, easier) argument applies in the case of an incomplete gluing of the type  $\hat{f}_{\Gamma'} \circ f_\Gamma$ .

Consider now a gluing of two labelled graphs  $\Gamma, \Gamma'$ . Suppose that each interior vertex of  $\Gamma'$  is glued to a boundary component of  $\Gamma$ , but some boundary components of  $\Gamma$  may remain free. Such a gluing is described uniquely in terms of the following *gluing data*:

- an injective map  $\lambda: \{1, \dots, k'\} \rightarrow \{1, \dots, \ell\}$  such that  $d'(v) = s(\lambda(v))$  for all  $v = 1, \dots, k'$ , where  $d'(v)$  is the degree of the vertex  $v$  of  $\Gamma'$  and  $s(b)$  is the number of vertices on the  $b$ -th boundary component of  $\Gamma$ ;
- for each  $v = 1, \dots, k'$  a bijection  $c_v: \{1, \dots, d'(v)\} \rightarrow \{1, \dots, s(\lambda(v))\}$  preserving the cyclic orders.

Note that the resulting ribbon graph  $\Gamma \# \Gamma'$  naturally inherits a labelling from those of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$ . Moreover, different gluing data give rise to different isomorphism classes of labelled graphs  $\Gamma \# \Gamma'$ . This shows that the sums over isomorphism classes of labelled graphs on both sides in Claim 5 agree without further combinatorial factors due to automorphisms.

The preceding considerations show that in all three cases the combinatorial factors of the corresponding terms on both sides of (11.12) match. Here the additional factor  $1/2$  in case (iii) is due to the fact that for each split graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma_1 \amalg \Gamma_2$  the two terms  $f_{\Gamma_1} \odot f_{\Gamma_2}$  and  $f_{\Gamma_2} \odot f_{\Gamma_1}$  of the right-hand side of (11.12) correspond to the same term on the left-hand side. This finishes the discussion of combinatorial factors.

**Signs.** We now discuss the signs involved in formula (11.12), starting with case (i) above. So let  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  be given and assume for simplicity that

the special edge  $e = e_{t_0}$  separates the boundary components labelled 1 and 2 and is dual to the first edge of  $T^*$ . According to our edge ordering conventions

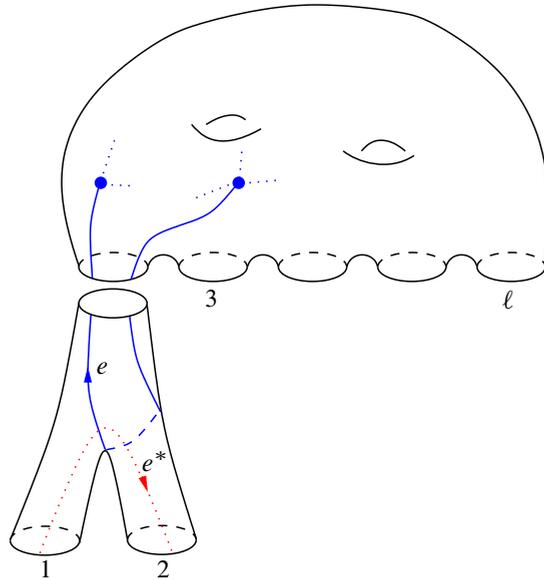


Figure 18. The relevant situation for the term of  $\hat{q}_{1,2,0} \circ f_\Gamma$  in case (i) for which the signs discussed. We have drawn the edge  $e = e_{t_0}$  in blue and the dual edge  $e^*$  dotted in red. We only show the endpoints of  $e$  (which could also coincide), since the remaining part of the graph  $\Gamma$  is irrelevant to the discussion.

in Definition 11.4 we then have  $t_0 = k$ . As a consequence, the sign of the corresponding term in  $f_{k,\ell,g}^\Pi$  according to Definition 11.7 is just the “usual” sign  $(-1)^{\eta_1(f^\Pi) + \eta_2(f^\Pi)}$ , where  $\eta_1(f^\Pi)$  is the sign of the permutation

$$\prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)}$$

and

$$\eta_2(f^\Pi) = (n - 3) \left( \sum_{v=1}^k (k - v) |\varphi^v| + \sum_{b=1}^\ell (\ell - b) |x^b| \right).$$

To understand the signs in the corresponding term in  $\hat{q}_{1,2,0} \circ f_{k,\ell-1,g}$ , let  $\Gamma$  as before be the graph obtained from  $\hat{\Gamma}$  by cutting  $e_{t_0}$  in half and adding exterior vertices at the new end points. We can assume that the resulting new boundary component is labelled 1, and all other boundary components have their labelling decreased



Finally we discuss case (iii), leaving the slightly easier case (ii) to the reader. Here we start again with  $\widehat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$ , and assume that cutting  $e = e_{t_0}$  results in graphs  $\Gamma_1 \in \text{RG}_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1}$  and  $\Gamma_2 \in \text{RG}_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}$ . For simplicity, we also assume that the vertices of  $\Gamma_1$  are labelled  $1, \dots, k_1$  and the boundary components it inherits from  $\widehat{\Gamma}$  have labels  $1, \dots, \ell_1 - 1$ , with the new one being the last component (labelled  $\ell_1$ ), whereas the new boundary component of  $\Gamma_2$  is its first (again labelled  $\ell_1$ ), followed by the inherited boundary components labelled  $\ell_1 + 1, \dots, \ell = \ell_1 + \ell_2 - 1$ . Note that  $e_{t_0}$  will necessarily belong to  $T$ . For convenience we assume that  $e_{t_0}$  ends at vertex  $k_1 + 1 \in \Gamma_2 \subset \widehat{\Gamma}$ , so that according to our conventions in Definition 11.4 we have  $t_0 = k_2$ . In particular, the sign of this term in  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}^\Pi$  according to Definition 11.7 is  $\eta_1 + \eta_2 + (n - 3)(k + k_2)$ , where  $\eta_1$  and  $\eta_2$  are standard as before.

The corresponding term in  $\hat{q}_{2,1,0} \circ (f_{\Gamma_1} \otimes f_{\Gamma_2})$  involves the following signs. Denoting by  $\beta'(\ell_1)$  and  $\beta''(\ell_1)$  the vectors of labels occurring at the new boundary components of  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ , respectively, the  $\eta_1$ -parts of the signs of  $q_{2,1,0}$ ,  $f_{\Gamma_1}$  and  $f_{\Gamma_2}$  are respectively the signs of the permutations

$$e_{a_{t_0}} e_{b_{t_0}} e_{\beta(\ell_1)} \longrightarrow e_{\beta'(\ell_1)} e_{\beta''(\ell_1)},$$

$$\prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_1)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \left( \prod_{b < \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \right) e_{\beta'(\ell_1)} \longrightarrow \prod_{v \leq k_1} e_{\alpha(v)}$$

and

$$\left( \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \right) e_{\beta''(\ell_1)} \prod_{b > \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \longrightarrow \prod_{v \geq k_1 + 1} e_{\alpha(v)}.$$

To understand the difference in the  $\eta_1$ -part of the sign on both sides, we write the permutation corresponding to  $\eta_1(\mathfrak{f}_{\widehat{\Gamma}}^\Pi)$  in stages, as

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_t e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \\ & \xrightarrow{(1)} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \left( \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_1)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \right) e_{a_{t_0}} e_{b_{t_0}} \prod_b e_{\beta(b)} \\ & \xrightarrow{(2)} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_1)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \left( \prod_{b < \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \right) e_{a_{t_0}} e_{b_{t_0}} \prod_{b \geq \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \\ & \xrightarrow{(3)} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_1)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \left( \prod_{b < \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \right) e_{\beta'(\ell_1)} e_{\beta''(\ell_1)} \prod_{b > \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\xrightarrow{(4)} \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \left( \prod_{v \leq k_1} e_{\alpha(v)} \right) e_{\beta''(\ell_1)} \prod_{b > \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \\ &\xrightarrow{(5)} \prod_{v \leq k_1} e_{\alpha(v)} \left( \prod_{t \in C_1^{\text{int}}(\Gamma_2)} e_{a_t} e_{b_t} \right) e_{\beta''(\ell_1)} \prod_{b > \ell_1} e_{\beta(b)} \\ &\xrightarrow{(6)} \prod_v e_{\alpha(v)}. \end{aligned}$$

The sign exponents are as follows:

- in (1) it is  $(n - 3)(\ell_2 - 1)(k_1 + \ell_1)$  for moving the edges of  $T^*(\Gamma_2)$  and  $H_1(\Gamma_2)$  past the edges of  $\Gamma_1$ ;
- in (2) it is  $(n - 2) \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b|$  for moving the edge  $e_{t_0}$  past these boundary components;
- in (3) it is simply  $\eta_1(q)$ ;
- in (4) it is simply  $\eta_1(f_{\Gamma_1})$ ;
- in (5) it is  $(n - 3)(k_2 + \ell_2) \sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v|$  for moving the edges of  $\Gamma_2$  past the inputs of  $f_{\Gamma_1}$ , and
- in (6) it is simply  $\eta_1(f_{\Gamma_2})$ .

Here the sign exponent in (1) may require some explanation. Recall that according to Definition 11.4 the interior edges are ordered as follows: edges in  $T_2$  (in reverse order),  $e_{t_0} = e_{k_2}$ , edges in  $T_1$  (in reverse order), edges dual to  $T_1^*$ , edges dual to  $T_2^*$ , and finally the remaining edges generating  $H_1(\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}})$ . Since the sign exponent of the variables on  $e_{t_0}$  is  $n - 2$  and the sign exponents on all other edges are  $n - 3$ , and the edges generating  $H_1(\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}})$  appear in pairs and thus do not contribute to the sign, the sign exponent for moving the edges in  $\Gamma_2$  to the first position (in the correct order) comes from moving  $T_2^*$  past  $T_1$  and  $T_1^*$ , hence equals  $(n - 3)(\ell_2 - 1)(k_1 + \ell_1)$ . Note that for  $i = 1, 2$  the orientations and orderings of the edges in  $\Gamma_i$  induced by the trees  $T_i, T_i^*$  according to Definition 11.4 (oriented away from the first vertex resp. boundary component) agree with those induced by the trees  $T, T^*$  in  $\Gamma$  because  $e_{t_0}$  was assumed to end at the first vertex  $k_1 + 1$  of  $\Gamma_2$ . Had  $e_{t_0}$  ended at a different vertex  $k_1 + s$ , then the total change in sign comparing  $T(\Gamma)$  with  $T(\Gamma_2)$  would contribute a sign exponent  $(n - 3)(s - 1)$ , which would cancel with the same change in the extra sign in Definition 11.7.

In total, the difference in sign exponents for  $\eta_1$  is

$$(n - 3) \left( (\ell_2 - 1)(k_1 + \ell_1) + \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b| + (k_2 + \ell_2) \sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v| \right) + \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b|.$$

Let us denote by  $x_1^{\ell_1}$  and  $x_2^{\ell_1}$  the terms at the new boundary components of  $f_{\Gamma_1}$  and  $f_{\Gamma_2}$  (or equivalently, the inputs of  $q_{2,1,0}$ ). Replacing  $\sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v|$  using the relation

$$\sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b| + |x_1^{\ell_1}| + (k_1 + \ell_1)(n - 3) \equiv \sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v| \pmod{2},$$

the preceding sign exponent can be rewritten as

$$(n - 3) \left( k_2 \sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v| + (\ell_2 + 1) \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b| + \ell_2 |x_1^{\ell_1}| - (k_1 + \ell_1) \right) + \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b|. \quad (11.15)$$

Next we note that

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_2(q) &= (n - 3) |x_1^{\ell_1}|, \\ \eta_2(f_{\Gamma_1}) &= (n - 3) \left( \sum_{v \leq k_1} (k_1 - v) |\varphi^v| + \sum_{b < \ell_1} (\ell_1 - b) |x^b| \right), \\ \eta_2(f_{\Gamma_2}) &= (n - 3) \left( \sum_{v > k_1} (k - v) |\varphi^v| + (\ell - \ell_1) |x_2^{\ell_1}| + \sum_{b > \ell_1} (\ell - b) |x^b| \right). \end{aligned}$$

It follows (using  $|x^{\ell_1}| = |x_1^{\ell_1}| + |x_2^{\ell_1}| + n - 2$ ) that the total sign difference in  $\eta_2$  can be written as

$$(n - 3) \left( k_2 \sum_{v \leq k_1} |\varphi^v| + (\ell_2 - 1) \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b| + \ell_2 |x_1^{\ell_1}| \right). \quad (11.16)$$

Comparing with (11.15), we see that this cancels the first three terms there, so we get a total sign difference in  $\eta_1 + \eta_2$  of

$$(n - 3)(k_1 + \ell_1) + \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b|.$$

Finally, note that the external sign of  $\hat{q}_{2,1,0}$  (from moving  $q_{2,1,0}$  past the outputs  $x^1, \dots, x^{\ell_1-1}$ ) contributes  $(n - 3)(\ell_1 - 1) + \sum_{b < \ell_1} |x^b|$  and the extra sign of  $f^{\Pi}$  contributes  $(n - 3)(k + k_2)$  to exponents. We conclude that the total difference in sign exponents in the two terms is

$$(n - 3)(\ell_1 - 1 + k + k_2 + k_1 + \ell_1) = (n - 3).$$

Now recall that the definition (11.8) of  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  in terms of the  $f_{\Gamma}$  involves a global sign  $(-1)^{n-3}$ , and similarly for the definition (11.10) of  $f_{k,\ell,g}^{\Pi}$ . Since in (11.12) the last term is quadratic in  $f$  and all other terms are linear, this cancels the sign difference that we just computed. This concludes the proof of Claim 5.  $\triangle$

*Proof of Claim 6.* The proof of Claim 6 is analogous to that of Claim 5. This time, given a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$  with a marked edge  $e$ , the graph  $\Gamma$  (or more precisely its ribbon surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ ) is obtained by cutting out a neighborhood of the edge  $e$  in  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$  and collapsing each resulting new “boundary” component to a new vertex. Again there are three cases to consider.

- i. If the edge  $e$  connects different vertices, then the resulting graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k-1,\ell,g}$  is obtained simply by collapsing the edge  $e$  in  $\hat{\Gamma}$ . Here the contribution to  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\text{id}}$  corresponds to a term in  $f_{k-1,\ell,g} \circ \hat{p}_{2,1,0}$ . See Figure 20.

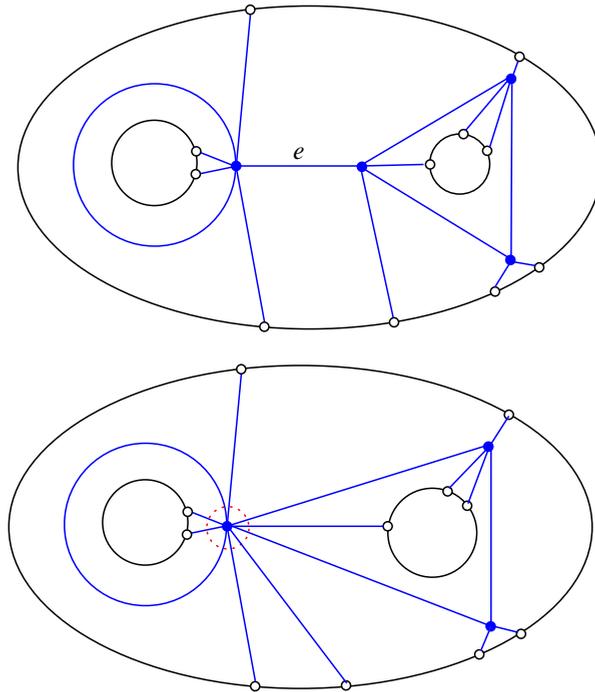


Figure 20. On the top we have the graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{4,3,0}$  from Figure 17 with the same marked edge  $e$ , which now corresponds to case (i) in Claim 6, both drawn on the ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the bottom one sees the graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{3,3,0}$  obtained by contracting  $e$ , drawn on its ribbon surface. The dotted circle marks the new vertex which receives the output from  $p_{2,1,0}$  in the corresponding term in  $f_{3,3,0} \circ \hat{p}_{2,1,0}$ .

- ii. If the edge  $e$  is a loop at a vertex  $v$  in  $\hat{\Gamma}$  such that  $\hat{\Gamma} \setminus \{v, e\}$  is connected, then the graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k+1,\ell,g-1}$  is obtained by deleting  $e$  and splitting the vertex  $v$  into two new vertices  $v', v'' \in \Gamma$  whose incident half-edges correspond to the two (ordered) collections of half-edges of  $\hat{\Gamma}$  incident to  $v$  which form

the complement of  $e$ . The contribution to  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\text{id}}$  will correspond to a term in  $f_{k+1,\ell,g-1} \circ \hat{p}_{1,2,0}$ . See Figure 21.

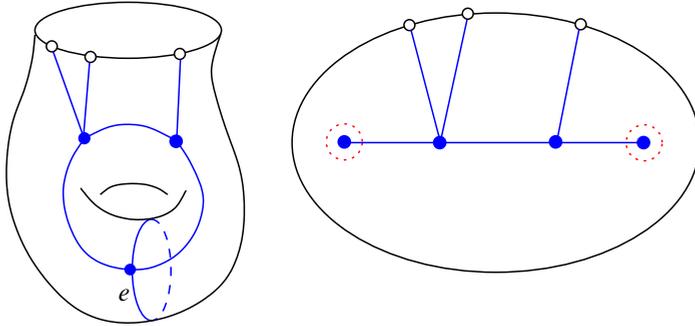


Figure 21. On the left we have the graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{3,1,1}$  with a marked edge  $e$  as in Figure 16, which now corresponds to case (ii) in Claim 6, drawn on its ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the right one sees the resulting graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{4,1,0}$  obtained by removing  $e$  and splitting its vertex, drawn on its ribbon surface. The dotted circles mark the new vertices which receive the output from  $p_{1,2,0}$  in the corresponding term in  $f_{4,1,0} \circ \hat{p}_{1,2,0}$ .

- iii. If the edge  $e$  is a loop at a vertex  $v$  in  $\hat{\Gamma}$  such that removing  $v$  from  $\hat{\Gamma} \setminus e$  disconnects the remaining graph, then  $\Gamma = \Gamma_1 \sqcup \Gamma_2$  is disconnected, and the contribution to  $f_{\hat{\Gamma}}^{\text{id}}$  will correspond to a term in  $(f_{k_1,\ell_1,g_1} \odot f_{k_2,\ell_2,g_2}) \circ \hat{p}_{1,2,0}$ . See Figure 22.

As the discussion of combinatorial factors and signs follows the lines of argument used in Claim 5, we leave the remaining details to the reader. △

This concludes the proof of Claims 2–6, and thus of Theorem 11.3. □

**The filtration on the dual cyclic bar complex.** Consider a cyclic cochain complex  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  as in §10. The space

$$B^{\text{cyc}*} A = \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A$$

carries a natural filtration by the subspaces

$$\mathfrak{F}^\lambda B^{\text{cyc}*} A := \bigoplus_{k \geq \lambda} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A.$$

Its completion with respect to this filtration,

$$\widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A} = \prod_{k \geq 1} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A = \text{Hom}(B^{\text{cyc}} A, \mathbb{R}),$$

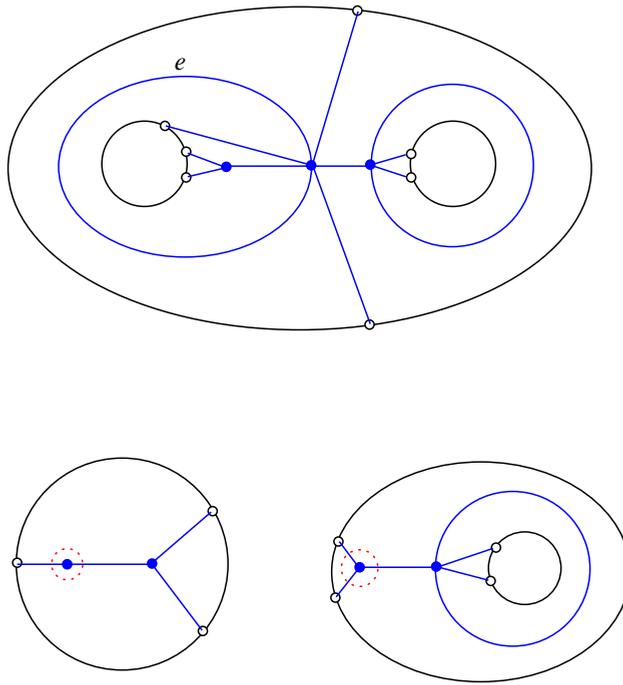


Figure 22. On the top we have a graph  $\hat{\Gamma} \in \text{RG}_{3,3,0}$  with a marked edge  $e$  corresponding to case (iii) in Case 5, both drawn on the ribbon surface  $\Sigma_{\hat{\Gamma}}$ . On the bottom one sees the resulting graphs  $\Gamma_1 \in \text{RG}_{2,1,0}$  and  $\Gamma_2 \in \text{RG}_{2,2,0}$  obtained by removing  $e$  and splitting its vertex, drawn on their ribbon surfaces. The dotted circles mark the new vertices which receive the output from  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  in the corresponding term in  $(\mathfrak{f}_{2,1,0} \odot \mathfrak{f}_{2,2,0}) \circ \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0}$ .

inherits a filtration by the subspaces

$$\mathcal{F}^\lambda \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A} := \{\varphi \in \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A} : \varphi|_{B_k^{\text{cyc}} A} = 0 \text{ for all } k < \lambda\}.$$

Recall that the operations  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  defining the dIBL structure and the operations  $\mathfrak{f}_{k,\ell,g}$  in Theorem 11.3 are defined by summation over certain ribbon graphs. Consider a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  with  $k$  interior vertices of degrees  $d(1), \dots, d(k)$  and  $s = s(1) + \dots + s(\ell)$  exterior vertices distributed on the  $\ell$  boundary components of the corresponding ribbon surface  $\Sigma$ . Then the number of exterior edges equals  $s$  and the number of interior edges equals  $(d-s)/2$ , where  $d = d(1) + \dots + d(k)$  (since each interior edge meets precisely two interior vertices). It follows that

$$2 - 2g - \ell = \chi(\Sigma) = \chi(\Gamma) = |C_{\text{int}}^0| + |C_{\text{ext}}^0| - |C_{\text{int}}^1| - |C_{\text{ext}}^1| = k + s - \frac{d-s}{2} - s,$$

so  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  has filtration degree

$$\|f_{k,\ell,g}\| = s - d = 2(2 - 2g - k - \ell) = 2\chi_{k,\ell,g}.$$

Similarly,  $p_{k,\ell,g}$  has filtration degree  $\|p_{k,\ell,g}\| = 2\chi_{k,\ell,g}$  for  $(k, \ell, g)$  equal to  $(1, 1, 0)$ ,  $(2, 1, 0)$  or  $(1, 2, 0)$ . Thus the operations  $p_{k,\ell,g}$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  are filtered in the sense of Definitions 8.1 and 8.4 with  $\gamma = 2$ . Note that they are  $\mathbb{N}_0$ -gapped in the sense of Definition 8.6 for the discrete submonoid  $\mathbb{N}_0 = \{0, 1, 2, \dots\} \subset \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , where all the higher terms  $p_{k,\ell,g}^j$  and  $f_{k,\ell,g}^j$  vanish for  $j \geq 1$ . Hence Proposition 10.4, Theorem 11.3 and Proposition 8.11 imply the following result.

**Corollary 11.9.** *The operations  $p_{1,1,0}, p_{1,2,0}, p_{2,1,0}$  in Proposition 10.4 induce on  $C = B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2 - n]$  a strict  $\mathbb{N}_0$ -gapped filtered IBL-structure of bidegree  $(d, \gamma) = (n - 3, 2)$ . Moreover, the operations  $f_{k,\ell,g}$  in Theorem 11.3 induce a strict  $\mathbb{N}_0$ -gapped filtered IBL $_{\infty}$ -homotopy equivalence between  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2 - n]$  and  $B^{\text{cyc}*}B[2 - n]$ .*

This corollary will be the basis for our discussion of Maurer–Cartan elements in the following section.

## 12. The dual cyclic bar complex of a cyclic DGA

In this section we show that for a cyclic DGA the dIBL-structure on its dual cyclic bar complex comes with a natural Maurer–Cartan element. This gives rise to a twisted dIBL-structure on the dual cyclic bar complex, and thus to a twisted IBL $_{\infty}$ -structure on its homology. In this way, we prove Proposition 1.6 and Theorem 1.7 from the introduction.

We begin by considering cyclic  $A_{\infty}$ -structures.

**Definition 12.1.** Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  be a cyclic cochain complex with pairing of degree  $-n$  and set  $m_1 := d$ . A series of operations

$$m_k: A[1]^{\otimes k} \longrightarrow A[1], \quad k \geq 2$$

of degree 1 is said to define a cyclic  $A_{\infty}$  structure on  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d)$  if for each  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  the following holds:

$$\sum_{\substack{k+\ell=r+1 \\ k,\ell \geq 1}} \sum_{c=1}^{r+1-\ell} (-1)^* m_k(x_1, \dots, m_{\ell}(x_c, \dots, x_{c+\ell-1}), \dots, x_r) = 0, \quad (12.1)$$

where  $*$  =  $\deg x_1 + \dots + \deg x_{c-1} + c - 1$ , and

$$\langle \mathfrak{m}_k(x_1, \dots, x_k), x_0 \rangle = (-1)^{**} \langle \mathfrak{m}_k(x_0, x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}), x_k \rangle, \tag{12.2}$$

where  $** = (\deg x_0 + 1)(\deg x_1 + \dots + \deg x_k + k)$ .

**Remark 12.2.** We will refer to a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \{\mathfrak{m}_k\})$  with  $\mathfrak{m}_k = 0$  for  $k \geq 3$  as a *cyclic DGA*. Note that, as usual, to go from  $\mathfrak{m}_2$  to a multiplication on  $A$  which makes it a differential graded algebra in the usual sense involves adding signs; see (13.1) below for a possible convention.

For operations  $\mathfrak{m}_k: A[1]^{\otimes k} \rightarrow A[1]$  we define

$$\mathfrak{m}_k^+: A[1]^{\otimes(k+1)} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

by<sup>5</sup>

$$\mathfrak{m}_k^+(x_0, x_1, \dots, x_k) := (-1)^{n-2} \langle \mathfrak{m}_k(x_0, \dots, x_{k-1}), x_k \rangle. \tag{12.3}$$

Then  $\mathfrak{m}_k$  satisfies (12.2) if and only if  $\mathfrak{m}_k^+ \in B_{k+1}^{\text{cyc}*} A$ . In this case we obtain an element

$$\mathfrak{m}^+ := \sum_{k \geq 2} \mathfrak{m}_k^+ \in \widehat{\mathbf{C}} := \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A}[2 - n]. \tag{12.4}$$

Note that  $\mathfrak{m}^+$  is homogeneous of degree  $n - 3$  in  $\widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A}$  and so it has degree  $2(n - 3)$  when viewed as an element of  $\widehat{E_1 \mathbf{C}} = \widehat{\mathbf{C}}[1] = \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A}[3 - n]$ . Moreover,  $\mathfrak{m}^+ = \sum_{k \geq 2} \mathfrak{m}_k^+$  has filtration degree at least 3 with respect to the degree  $k$  in  $B_k^{\text{cyc}*} A$ , so it satisfies the grading and filtration conditions for a Maurer–Cartan element in the filtered dIBL-algebra (of bidegree  $(n - 3, 2)$ )

$$(\mathbf{C} = B^{\text{cyc}*} A[2 - n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$$

from Corollary 11.9.

**Proposition 12.3.** *Let  $\{\mathfrak{m}_k\}_{k \geq 2}$  satisfy (12.2) of Definition 12.1. Then it satisfies (12.1) if and only if*

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{m}^+ + \frac{1}{2} \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0} (\mathfrak{m}^+, \mathfrak{m}^+) = 0$$

in  $\widehat{E_1 \mathbf{C}}$ .

---

<sup>5</sup> The global sign  $(-1)^{n-2}$  is inserted to make Proposition 12.3 below true. We do not have a conceptual explanation for this.

*Proof.* Consider  $k \geq 2$  and any element  $\phi \in B_{\ell+1}^{\text{cyc}*}A$ , and set  $r := k + \ell$ . Since  $|\mathfrak{m}^+| = n - 3$ , the relation (10.10) between  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  and  $\mu$  yields

$$\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\mathfrak{m}_k^+, \phi) = (-1)^{n-3} \mu(\mathfrak{m}_k^+, \phi).$$

The formula (10.4) for  $\mu$  then yields

$$\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\mathfrak{m}_k^+, \phi)(x_1, \dots, x_r) = \sum_{c=1}^r (-1)^{v_c} b_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c-1}),$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} & b_k(x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= \sum_{a,b} (-1)^{\eta_a + \eta_b(|x_1| + \dots + |x_k|) + n - 3} g^{ab} \mathfrak{m}_k^+(e_a, x_1, \dots, x_k) \phi(e_b, x_{k+1}, \dots, x_r) \end{aligned}$$

and the sign

$$v_c = (|x_1| + \dots + |x_{c-1}|)(|x_c| + \dots + |x_r|). \quad (12.5)$$

Abbreviating  $x := (x_1, \dots, x_k)$  and using the symmetries of  $\mathfrak{m}_k^+$  and  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ , we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{m}_k^+(e_a, x) &= (-1)^{\eta_a |x|} \mathfrak{m}_k^+(x, e_a) \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_a |x| + n - 2} \langle \mathfrak{m}_k(x), e_a \rangle \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_a |x| + n - 2 + \eta_a(|x| + 1) + 1} \langle e_a, \mathfrak{m}_k(x) \rangle \\ &= (-1)^{\eta_a + n - 3} \langle e_a, \mathfrak{m}_k(x) \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Using the relation

$$\sum_{a,b} g^{ab} \langle e_a, z \rangle e_b = z$$

we obtain

$$\sum_{a,b} (-1)^{\eta_a + n - 3} g^{ab} \mathfrak{m}_k^+(e_a, x) e_b = \mathfrak{m}_k(x).$$

Next note that in the formula for  $b_k$  we have the relations  $\eta_b = \eta_a + (n - 2) = (|x| + n - 3) + (n - 2) = |x| + 1 \pmod{2}$ , so the term  $\eta_b |x|$  is even and can be dropped from the sign exponent. Inserting the previous formula, we obtain

$$b_k(x_1, \dots, x_r) = \phi(\mathfrak{m}_k(x_1, \dots, x_k), x_{k+1}, \dots, x_r),$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\mathfrak{m}_k^+, \phi)(x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^r (-1)^{v_c} \phi(\mathfrak{m}_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c+k-1}), x_{c+k}, \dots, x_{c-1}). \end{aligned} \quad (12.6)$$

Let us now insert  $\phi = m_\ell^+$  with  $\ell \geq 2$  in this formula and consider a summand with  $1 \leq c \leq \ell$ . Then  $x_r$  appears in the argument of  $m_\ell^+$  and we can rewrite the summand as

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{v_c} m_\ell^+ (m_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c+k-1}), x_{c+k}, \dots, x_{c-1}) \\ &= (-1)^* m_\ell^+ (x_1, \dots, m_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c+k-1}), x_{c+k}, \dots, x_r) \\ &= (-1)^{*+n-2} \langle m_\ell(x_1, \dots, m_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c+k-1}), x_{c+k}, \dots, x_{r-1}), x_r \rangle \end{aligned}$$

with

$$* = v_c + (|x_1| + \dots + |x_{c-1}|)(|x_c| + \dots + |x_r| + 1) = |x_1| + \dots + |x_{c-1}|$$

as in Definition 12.1. For  $\ell + 1 \leq c \leq k + \ell$  we obtain a similar expression with the roles of  $m_k$  and  $m_\ell$  interchanged. It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} p_{2,1,0}(m^+, m^+)(x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= \sum_{\substack{k+\ell=r \\ k,\ell \geq 2}} \frac{1}{2} p_{2,1,0}(m_k^+, m_\ell^+)(x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= (-1)^{n-2} \left\langle \sum_{\substack{k+\ell=r \\ k,\ell \geq 2}} \sum_{c=1}^{r-\ell} (-1)^* m_k(x_1, \dots, m_\ell(x_c, \dots, x_{c+\ell-1}), \dots, x_{r-1}), x_r \right\rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the last sum contains all terms appearing in (12.1) with  $k, \ell \geq 2$ . The missing terms appear in

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{n-2} p_{1,1,0} m_{r-1}^+(x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= (-1)^{n-2} \sum_{c=1}^r (-1)^{|x_1|+\dots+|x_{c-1}|} m_{r-1}^+(x_1, \dots, dx_c, \dots, x_r) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^{r-1} (-1)^{|x_1|+\dots+|x_{c-1}|} \langle m_{r-1}(x_1, \dots, m_1(x_c), \dots, x_{r-1}), x_r \rangle \\ & \quad + (-1)^{|x_1|+\dots+|x_{r-1}|} \langle m_{r-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}), dx_r \rangle \\ &= \left\langle m_1(m_{r-1}(x_1, \dots, x_r)) + \sum_{c=1}^{r-1} (-1)^* m_{r-1}(x_1, \dots, m_1(x_c), \dots, x_{r-1}), x_r \right\rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Here in the last equation we have used the relation  $\langle dx, y \rangle = -(-1)^{|x|} \langle x, dy \rangle$ .

Combining the preceding equations, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{n-2} \left( \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \mathfrak{m}^+ + \frac{1}{2} \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0} (\mathfrak{m}^+, \mathfrak{m}^+) \right) (x_1, \dots, x_r) \\ &= \left\langle \sum_{\substack{k+\ell=r \\ k, \ell \geq 1}} \sum_{c=1}^{r-\ell} (-1)^* \mathfrak{m}_k (x_1, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_\ell (x_c, \dots, x_{c+\ell-1}), \dots, x_{r-1}), x_r \right\rangle \end{aligned}$$

and Proposition 12.3 follows. □

Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \mathfrak{m})$  be a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Proposition 12.3 implies that the twisted differential  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}: \widehat{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbf{C}}$ ,

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}(\varphi) := \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} \varphi + \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\mathfrak{m}^+, \varphi)$$

squares to zero. For  $\phi \in B_{\ell+1}^{\text{cyc}*} A$  and  $r = k + \ell, k \geq 1$ , the component of  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}(\varphi)$  in  $B_{r+1}^{\text{cyc}*} A$  is given explicitly by

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}(\varphi)(x_1, \dots, x_r) = \sum_{c=1}^r (-1)^{\nu_c} \phi(\mathfrak{m}_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c+k-1}), x_{c+k}, \dots, x_{c-1}), \tag{12.7}$$

with the sign exponent  $\nu_c$  defined in (12.5). (According to (12.6) this formula holds for  $k \geq 2$ , and one easily verifies that it also holds for  $k = 1$ .) Note that the differential  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}$  depends only on the  $A_\infty$ -operations  $\mathfrak{m}_k$  and not on the pairing  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ .

**Remark 12.4.** In the case of a cyclic DGA (i.e.  $\mathfrak{m}_k = 0$  for  $k \geq 3$ ), formula (12.7) shows that the twisted differential  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}^{\mathfrak{m}^+}$  is dual to the Hochschild differential on Connes’ cyclic complex (see [55]), so its homology equals Connes’ version of cyclic cohomology. The precise relation to the definitions of cyclic cohomology appearing in the literature in the  $A_\infty$ -case (such as [39, 53, 77]) will be discussed elsewhere.

Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \mathfrak{m})$  be a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra. As above, let

$$(\mathbf{C} = B^{\text{cyc}*} A[2 - n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$$

be the filtered IBL-algebra of bidegree  $(n-3, 2)$  from Corollary 11.9. According to Proposition 12.3, the degree  $2(n-3)$  element  $\mathfrak{m}^+ \in \widehat{E}_1 \mathbf{C} = \widehat{\mathbf{C}}[1] = \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*} A}[3-n]$  satisfies the first part of the Maurer–Cartan equation (9.3) in Lemma 9.2. Let us

consider the second part of the Maurer–Cartan equation,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\mathfrak{m}^+) = 0$ . Using the relation  $\sum_a g^{ab} e_b = e^a$ , we compute for  $k_1, k_2 \geq 1, k = k_1 + k_2 + 1 \geq 3$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \delta(\mathfrak{m}_k^+)(x_1 \cdots x_{k_1} \otimes y_1 \cdots y_{k_2}) \\ &= \sum_{a,b} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} (-1)^{\eta_a + \eta} g^{ab} \mathfrak{m}_k^+(e_a, x_c, \dots, x_{c-1}, e_b, y_{c'}, \dots, y_{c'-1}) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} \sum_a (-1)^{\eta_a + \eta + n - 2} \langle e_a, \mathfrak{m}_k(x_c, \dots, x_{c-1}, e^a, y_{c'}, \dots, y_{c'-1}) \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\eta$  is given by (10.6). This expression does not vanish for a general cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra, so  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\mathfrak{m}^+) = 0$  does not hold in general. However,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\mathfrak{m}_k^+)$  vanishes for degree reasons if  $k \leq 2$ , so in view of Lemma 9.2, Proposition 9.3 and Remark 12.4 we conclude:

**Proposition 12.5.** *If  $(A, \langle, \rangle, \mathfrak{m}_1 = d, \mathfrak{m}_2)$  is a cyclic DGA, then  $\mathfrak{m}_2^+$  defines a Maurer–Cartan element in the filtered dIBL-algebra  $(\mathbf{C} = B^{\text{cyc}*} A[2-n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} = d, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$ . It induces a twisted filtered dIBL-structure*

$$\mathfrak{p}^{\mathfrak{m}_2^+} = \{\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0} + \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\mathfrak{m}_2^+, \cdot), \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}\}$$

on  $\widehat{\mathbf{C}}$  whose homology equals Connes’ version of cyclic cohomology of  $(A, d, \mathfrak{m}_2)$ .

Proposition 12.5, that is the case of a DGA, will suffice for the purposes of this paper. More generally, the preceding computation shows that  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\mathfrak{m}^+) = 0$  holds if the  $\mathfrak{m}_k$  are “traceless” in the sense that

$$\sum_a \langle e_a, \mathfrak{m}_k(x_1, \dots, x_{k_1}, e^a, x_{k_1+1}, \dots, x_{k_1+k_2}) \rangle = 0 \tag{12.8}$$

for all  $x_i$  and all  $k_1, k_2 \geq 1, k = k_1 + k_2 + 1 \geq 3$ . Then we have

**Proposition 12.6.** *If  $(A, \langle, \rangle, \{\mathfrak{m}_k\})$  is a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra satisfying (12.8), then the same conclusion as in Proposition 12.5 holds with  $\mathfrak{m}_2^+$  replaced by  $\mathfrak{m}^+$ .*

The actual condition we need is weaker:

**Definition 12.7.** A solution of the genus zero master equation for a cyclic  $A_\infty$  algebra  $(A, \langle, \rangle, \{\mathfrak{m}_k\}_{k=1}^\infty)$  is a sequence of elements  $\mathfrak{m}_\ell^+ \in \widehat{E}_\ell(B^{\text{cyc}*} A)[2-n]$  for  $\ell = 1, 2, \dots$  such that

- $\mathfrak{m}_{(1)}^+$  coincides with  $\mathfrak{m}^+$  defined by (12.4), and

- the following *Batalin–Vilkovisky master equation* is satisfied for all  $\ell$ :

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}m_{(\ell)}^+ + \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{1,2,0}(m_{(\ell-1)}^+) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \hat{\mathfrak{p}}_{2,1,0}(m_{(i)}^+, m_{(\ell-i+1)}^+) = 0. \quad (12.9)$$

We remark that in the “traceless” case the master equation (12.9) is satisfied with  $m_{(i)}^+ = 0$  for  $i > 1$ .

**Remark 12.8.** (1) See Barannikov and Kontsevich [7], Baranikov [4, 5], Costello [28], and Kontsevich and Soibelman [53] for related results (the latter two authors also study the case of higher genus). The authors thank B. Vallette for a remark which is closely related to this point.

(2) In the context of symplectic field theory, equation (12.9) corresponds to equation (16) in [21] and to equation (44) in [31]. It also coincides with the genus zero case of equation (5.5) in [5].

(3) The relation between the “traceless” property and equation (12.9) has appeared in [6, Theorem 5].

(4) As will be discussed elsewhere, the second term  $m_{(2)}^+$  of the solution of the genus zero master equation is related to the Hodge to de Rham degeneration in Lagrangian Floer theory; see [53]. The role of the solution of the genus zero master equation in Lagrangian Floer theory is discussed at the end of the introduction; see also Remark 12.13.

It is straightforward to check that equation (12.9) is equivalent to the condition that  $m^+ = \{m_{(\ell)}^+\}_{\ell=1}^\infty$  is a Maurer–Cartan element of the dIBL-algebra  $(\mathbf{C} = B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2 - n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$ , so we have the following generalization of Proposition 12.5:

**Proposition 12.9.** *Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \{m_k\}_{k=1}^\infty)$  be a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra with a solution of the genus zero master equation  $\{m_{(\ell)}^+\}_{\ell=1}^\infty$ . Then  $m^+ = \{m_{(\ell)}^+\}_{\ell=1}^\infty$  defines a Maurer–Cartan element of  $(\mathbf{C} = B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2 - n], \mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0})$ .*

Now we go back to our earlier situation of a cyclic DGA and consider the induced structure on cohomology. Let  $(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d, m_2)$  be a cyclic DGA and  $H = H(A, d)$  its cohomology. The inner product descends to cohomology, so by Corollary 11.9 it induces an  $\mathbb{N}_0$ -gapped filtered IBL-structure  $\{q_{1,1,0} = 0, q_{1,2,0}, q_{2,1,0}\}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2 - n]$ . Moreover, due to Lemma 11.1 and Corollary 11.9 (with  $B \cong H$ ), there exists a filtered IBL $_\infty$ -homotopy equivalence

$$\mathfrak{f}: (B^{\text{cyc}*}A)[2 - n] \longrightarrow (B^{\text{cyc}*}H)[2 - n]$$

such that  $f_{1,1,0}: \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*}A}[2-n] \rightarrow \widehat{B^{\text{cyc}*}H}[2-n]$  is the map induced by the dual of the inclusion  $i: H \cong B \rightarrow A$  from Lemma 11.1. According to Lemma 9.5, the Maurer–Cartan element  $m_2^+$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2-n]$  from Proposition 12.5 can be pushed forward via  $f$  to a Maurer–Cartan element  $f_*m_2^+$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2-n]$ . By Proposition 9.3, this induces a twisted filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure

$$q^{f_*m_2^+} = \{q_{1,\ell,g}^{f_*m_2^+}, q_{2,1,0}\}_{\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0}$$

on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2-n]$ . By Proposition 9.6, this structure is homotopy equivalent to the twisted filtered  $dIBL$ -structure  $p^{m_2^+} = \{d + p_{2,1,0}(m_2^+, \cdot), p_{1,2,0}, p_{2,1,0}\}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2-n]$  in Proposition 12.5. The situation of Proposition 12.9 can be handled in the same way.

Thus we have proved the following theorem, whose first part corresponds to Theorem 1.7 in the introduction.

**Theorem 12.10.** (a) *Let*

$$(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, d, m_2)$$

*be a cyclic DGA with cohomology  $H = H(A, d)$ . Then  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2-n]$  carries an  $\mathbb{N}_0$ -gapped filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure which is homotopy equivalent to the twisted filtered  $dIBL$ -structure  $p^{m_2^+}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2-n]$  in Proposition 12.5. In particular, its homology equals Connes’ version of cyclic cohomology of  $(A, d, m_2)$ .*

(b) *More generally, let*

$$(A, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \{m_k\}_{k=1}^\infty)$$

*be a cyclic  $A_\infty$ -algebra with a solution of the genus zero master equation  $\{m_{(\ell)}^+\}_{\ell=2}^\infty$  and cohomology  $H = H(A, m_1)$ . Then  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2-n]$  carries a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure which is homotopy equivalent to the twisted filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure  $p^{m^+}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}A[2-n]$ .*

**Remark 12.11.** The construction in §10 gives the following explicit description of the Maurer–Cartan element  $f_*m_2^+$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H[2-n]$ , where  $H$  is the cohomology of a cyclic DGA. Denote by  $RG_{k,\ell,g}^3$  the set of isomorphism classes of ribbon graphs of signature  $(k, \ell, g)$  all of whose interior vertices are *trivalent*. Then

$$(f_*m_2^+)_{\ell,g} = \sum_{k=1}^\infty \sum_{\Gamma \in RG_{k,\ell,g}^3} n_\Gamma \in \widehat{E}_\ell(B^{\text{cyc}*}H)[2-n],$$

where the numbers

$$n_\Gamma(x_1^1 \cdots x_{s_1}^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_1^\ell \cdots x_{s_\ell}^\ell)$$

for  $x_j^b \in H$  are defined as in §10 using the following assignments (compare Figure 23).

- To the  $j$ -th exterior vertex on  $\partial_b \Sigma$  we assign  $x_j^b$ .
- To each interior vertex of  $\Gamma$  we assign  $m_2^+$ .
- To each interior edge we assign the element dual to the map  $x \otimes y \mapsto \langle Gx, y \rangle$ .

There is a similar description in the case of a cyclic  $A_\infty$  algebra with a solution of the genus zero master equation.

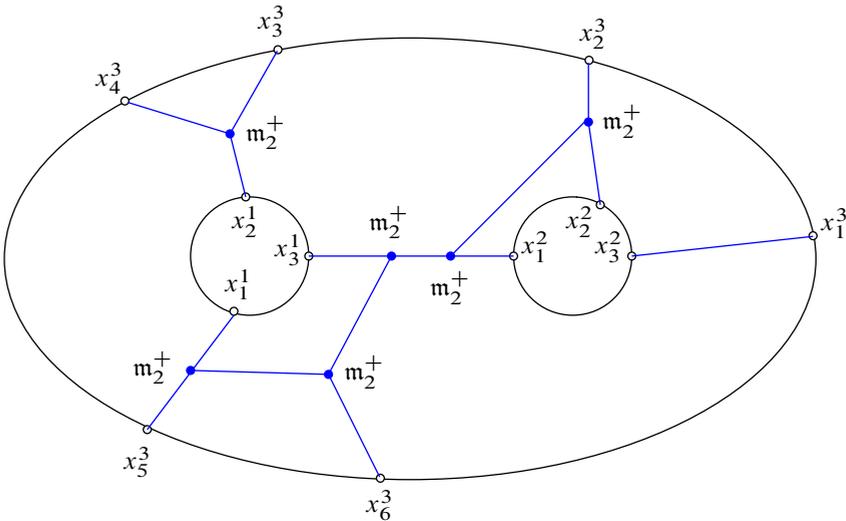


Figure 23. An example of a configuration contributing to  $(f_* m_2^+)_{3,0}$ .

**Remark 12.12.** The existence of a filtered  $IBL_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} H[2 - n]$  in Theorem 12.10(a) also follows from [6, Theorem 2] by using Remark 12.8 and Proposition 9.3.

**Remark 12.13.** Let  $m_k$  be a cyclic filtered  $A_\infty$  algebra  $A$  defined over the universal Novikov ring  $\Lambda_0$  with ground field  $\mathbb{K}$  (see [36, introduction] for its definition). We decompose the differential as

$$m_1 = \bar{m}_1 + m_{+,1}$$

where  $m_{+,1} \equiv 0 \pmod{\Lambda_+}$  and  $\bar{m}_1$  is induced from a  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear map  $\bar{C} \rightarrow \bar{C}$ . Here  $\bar{C}$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $C = \bar{C} \hat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$ . We do not assume  $m_0 = 0$ , but we do assume  $m_0 \equiv 0 \pmod{\Lambda_+}$  (see [37, 36]).

We define  $\mathfrak{m}^+$  by using  $\mathfrak{m}_k$ ,  $k > 1$ , and  $\mathfrak{m}_{1,+}$  in the same way as in (12.4). Let  $\mathfrak{m}_{(\ell)}^+$  be a solution of the genus zero master equation. We assume  $\mathfrak{m}_{(\ell)}^+ \equiv 0 \pmod{\Lambda_+}$  for  $\ell \geq 2$ . It is easy to see that  $\mathfrak{m}_{(1)}^+ = \mathfrak{m}^+$  together with  $\mathfrak{m}_{(\ell)}^+$ ,  $\ell \geq 2$ , defines a Maurer–Cartan element of the filtered dIBL-algebra obtained from  $(\bar{C}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \bar{\mathfrak{m}}_1) \hat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}} \Lambda_0$ .

We consider  $H := H(C, \bar{\mathfrak{m}}_1)$ . (Note that  $H$  is in general different from the homology of  $(C, \mathfrak{m}_1)$ , even in the case  $\mathfrak{m}_0 = 0$ .) Now we apply Theorem 11.3 to obtain a twisted filtered IBL $_{\infty}$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}} H$ .

### 13. The dual cyclic bar complex of the de Rham complex

In this section we prove Proposition 1.9 and Theorem 1.10 from the introduction and discuss Conjecture 1.11. Throughout this section, we work over the ring  $R = \mathbb{R}$ .

**Fréchet IBL $_{\infty}$ -algebras.** We start by recalling some basic facts about Fréchet spaces, see e.g. [66]. A *Fréchet space*  $X$  is a topological vector space whose topology is defined by a countable family of semi-norms  $\| \cdot \|_i$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , such that  $X$  is complete with respect to the metric

$$\text{dist}(x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2^{-i} \frac{\|x - y\|_i}{1 + \|x - y\|_i}.$$

The basic example is the space  $C^{\infty}(M, \mathbb{R})$  of smooth functions on a closed manifold  $M$  with the semi-norms  $\|f\|_k = \max_M |D^k f|$ , where  $D^k f$  is the total  $k$ -th covariant derivative with respect to some connection. In the same way the space  $\Omega(M)$  of smooth differential forms also becomes a Fréchet space.

According to [67],  $\Omega(M)$  belongs to a special class of Fréchet spaces called *nuclear spaces* and two Fréchet spaces  $X, Y$  have a natural tensor product

$$X \hat{\otimes} Y$$

as a Fréchet space in case they are nuclear spaces. It is defined as a suitable completion of the algebraic tensor product  $X \otimes Y$  and characterized by the usual universal property. For two closed manifolds  $M, N$  the canonical inclusion  $\Omega(M) \otimes \Omega(N) \subset \Omega(M \times N)$  (via the wedge product of differential forms) induces an isomorphism

$$\Omega(M) \hat{\otimes} \Omega(N) \cong \Omega(M \times N).$$

Consider now a graded Fréchet space  $C = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} C^k$  and define the degree shifted space  $C[1]$  as usual. The action of the symmetric group permuting the factors of the algebraic tensor product  $C[1] \otimes \cdots \otimes C[1]$  extends to the completion, so we can define the *completed symmetric product*

$$\widehat{E}_k C \subset C[1] \widehat{\otimes} \cdots \widehat{\otimes} C[1]$$

as the (closed) subspace invariant under the action of the symmetric group with the usual signs (cf. Remark 2.1). We set

$$\widehat{E}C := \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} \widehat{E}_k C.$$

Note that the meaning of  $\widehat{E}_k C$  and  $\widehat{E}C$  in this section differs from that in §8. Consider a series of continuous linear maps

$$\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}: \widehat{E}_k C \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_\ell C, \quad k, \ell \geq 1, g \geq 0$$

of degree

$$|\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}| = -2d(k + g - 1) - 1$$

for some fixed integer  $d$  and define the operator

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} := \sum_{k,\ell=1}^{\infty} \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \widehat{\mathfrak{p}}_{k,\ell,g} \hbar^{k+g-1} \tau^{k+\ell+2g-2}: \widehat{E}C\{\hbar, \tau\} \longrightarrow \widehat{E}C\{\hbar, \tau\}$$

as before.

**Definition 13.1.** We say that  $(C, \{\mathfrak{p}_{k,\ell,g}\}_{k,\ell \geq 1, g \geq 0})$  is a *Fréchet IBL $_{\infty}$ -algebra of degree  $d$*  if

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}} \circ \widehat{\mathfrak{p}} = 0.$$

The notions of Fréchet IBL $_{\infty}$ -morphisms and homotopies are defined in the obvious way, requiring all maps to be continuous linear maps between completed symmetric products. All the results in §§ 2–9 carry over to the Fréchet case.

**Remark 13.2.** If  $C$  is finite dimensional (or more generally, filtered with finite dimensional quotient spaces), then a Fréchet IBL $_{\infty}$ -structure on  $C$  is just an IBL $_{\infty}$ -structure in the sense of Definition 2.3.

**The de Rham complex.** Let  $M$  be a closed oriented manifold of dimension  $n$  and  $(\Omega(M), d, \wedge)$  its de Rham complex. Here  $d$  is the exterior differential and  $\wedge$  the wedge product on differential forms. Together with integration over  $M$  this is *almost* a cyclic DGA in the sense of Remark 12.2, since we can define a “cyclic  $A_\infty$ -structure” with inner product of degree  $-n$  and with  $m_k = 0$  for  $k \geq 3$  by setting

$$m_1(u) := du, \tag{13.1a}$$

$$m_2(u, v) := (-1)^{\deg u} u \wedge v, \tag{13.1b}$$

$$\langle u, v \rangle := (-1)^{\deg u} \int_M u \wedge v. \tag{13.1c}$$

We want to apply the arguments of §10 and §11 to this situation. However, the de Rham complex is infinite dimensional and the pairing in (13.1) is not perfect. In fact, the dual to the space of smooth forms is the space of currents. In the following we will explain a method to overcome this difficulty. In the rest of this section, we will omit some sign computations.

**Definition 13.3.** A homomorphism

$$\varphi: \underbrace{\Omega(M)[1] \otimes \cdots \otimes \Omega(M)[1]}_{k \text{ times}} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

is said to have *smooth kernel* if there exists a smooth differential form  $\mathfrak{K}_\varphi$  on  $M^k = M \times \cdots \times M$  such that for  $u_i \in \Omega(M)$  we have

$$\varphi(u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes u_k) = \int_{M^k} (u_1 \times \cdots \times u_k) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\varphi \tag{13.2}$$

where  $\times: \Omega(M) \otimes \Omega(M) \rightarrow \Omega(M^2)$  is the exterior wedge product. We call  $\mathfrak{K}_\varphi$  the *kernel* of  $\varphi$ . We write  $B_k^* \Omega(M)_\infty$  for the subspace of such  $\varphi$ . We set

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty := B_k^* \Omega(M)_\infty \cap B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)$$

and

$$B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty := \bigoplus_{k \geq 1} B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty.$$

Note that the condition for an element of  $B_k^* \Omega(M)_\infty$  to belong to  $B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty$  is equivalent to an appropriate symmetry of the kernel with respect to cyclic permutation of variables.

**Lemma 13.4.** *The differential  $p_{1,1,0}: B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M) \rightarrow B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)$  induced by  $m_1 = d$  preserves the subspace  $B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \subset B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)$ .*

*Proof.* For  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)$  with kernel  $\mathfrak{K}_\varphi$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned} p_{1,1,0}(\varphi)(u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes u_k) &= \sum_i \pm \varphi(u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes du_i \otimes \cdots \otimes u_k) \\ &= \int_{M^k} \sum_i \pm (u_1 \times \cdots \times du_i \times \cdots \times u_k) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\varphi \\ &= \pm \int_{M^k} (u_1 \times \cdots \times u_k) \wedge d\mathfrak{K}_\varphi, \end{aligned}$$

so  $\pm d\mathfrak{K}_\varphi$  is a kernel for  $p_{1,1,0}(\varphi)$ . □

We next define a completion of the algebraic tensor products  $B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \otimes B_\ell^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$ . Note that the assignment  $\varphi \mapsto \mathfrak{K}_\varphi$  defines a canonical inclusion

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \subset \Omega(M^k). \tag{13.3}$$

This induces an inclusion of the algebraic tensor product

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \otimes B_\ell^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \subset \Omega(M^{k+\ell}). \tag{13.4}$$

By the discussion above, the *completed tensor product*

$$B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} B_\ell^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$$

as Fréchet spaces equals the closure of the image of the inclusion (13.4) with respect to the  $C^\infty$  topology. We define the completed tensor product among three or more  $B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$ 's in the same way.

As above, we introduce the *completed symmetric product*

$$\begin{aligned} &\widehat{E}_m(B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty[2-n]) \\ &:= \left( \bigoplus_{k_1, k_2, \dots, k_m \geq 1} B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty[3-n] \widehat{\otimes} \dots \widehat{\otimes} B_{k_m}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty[3-n] \right) / \sim. \end{aligned}$$

By Remark 2.1, we can identify this quotient with the subspace of elements in  $B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} \dots \widehat{\otimes} B_{k_m}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$  that are invariant under the action of the symmetric group on  $m$  elements (with appropriate signs). In this way it is canonically embedded into  $\Omega(M^{k_1+\dots+k_m})$ . The following result corresponds to Proposition 1.9 from the introduction.

**Proposition 13.5.**  $B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty [2-n]$  carries the structure of a Fréchet dIBL-algebra of degree  $n - 3$ .

*Proof.* We will give here the proof modulo signs, and postpone the discussion of signs to Remark 13.9 below.

Consider  $\varphi \in B_{k_1+1}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$ ,  $\psi \in B_{k_2+1}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$  with kernels  $\mathfrak{K}_\varphi, \mathfrak{K}_\psi$ . Let  $k := k_1 + k_2$  and consider  $M^{k+1}$  with coordinates  $(t, x_1, \dots, x_k)$ . We define  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\varphi, \psi) \in B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$  by the analogue of equation (10.4):

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\varphi, \psi)(u_1 \cdots u_k) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^k \pm \int_{M^{k+1}} \mathfrak{K}_\varphi(t, x_1, \dots, x_{k_1}) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\psi(t, x_{k_1+1}, \dots, x_k) \\ & \qquad \qquad \qquad \wedge u_{c+1}(x_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge u_c(x_k) \quad (13.5) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^k \pm \int_{M^{k+1}} \mathfrak{K}_\varphi(t, x_{c+1}, \dots, x_{c+k_1}) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\psi(t, x_{c+k_1+1}, \dots, x_c) \\ & \qquad \qquad \qquad \wedge u_1(x_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge u_k(x_k) \end{aligned}$$

For  $1 \leq c \leq k$  we define  $I_c: M^{k+1} \rightarrow M^{k+2}$  by

$$I_c(t, x_1, \dots, x_k) := (t, x_{c+1}, \dots, x_{c+k_1}, t, x_{c+k_1+1}, \dots, x_c).$$

Let

$$\text{Pr}_{1!}: \Omega(M^{k+1}) \longrightarrow \Omega(M^k)$$

be integration along the fiber associated to the projection  $\text{Pr}_1: M^{k+1} \rightarrow M^k$  forgetting the first component. Then the preceding computation shows that  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\varphi, \psi)$  has kernel

$$\sum_{c=1}^k \pm \text{Pr}_{1!} I_c^* (\mathfrak{K}_\varphi \times \mathfrak{K}_\psi). \quad (13.6)$$

We have thus defined

$$\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}: B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \otimes B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \longrightarrow B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty.$$

By (13.6) this operator extends to the completion  $B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} B^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$ .

Next consider  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$  with kernel  $\mathfrak{K}_\varphi$ . For  $k_1 + k_2 = k - 2$  we consider  $M^{k-1}$  with coordinates  $(t, x_1, \dots, x_{k_1}, y_1, \dots, y_{k_2})$ . We define

$$\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\varphi) \in \bigoplus_{k_1+k_2=k-2} B_{k_1}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} B_{k_2}^{\text{cyc}^*} \Omega(M)_\infty$$

by the analogue of equation (10.7):

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\varphi)(u_1 \cdots u_{k_1} \otimes v_1 \cdots v_{k_2}) \\ & := \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} \pm \int_{M^{k-1}} \mathfrak{R}_\varphi(t, x_{c+1}, \dots, x_c, t, y_{c'+1}, \dots, y_{c'}) \\ & \quad \wedge u_1(x_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{k_1}(x_{k_1}) \wedge v_1(y_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge v_{k_2}(y_{k_2}). \end{aligned} \tag{13.7}$$

For  $1 \leq c \leq k_1$  and  $1 \leq c' \leq k_2$  we define  $I_{c,c';k_1,k_2}: M^{k-1} \rightarrow M^k$  by

$$I_{c,c'}(t, x_1, \dots, x_{k_1}, y_1, \dots, y_{k_2}) := (t, x_{c+1}, \dots, x_c, t, y_{c'+1}, \dots, y_{c'}).$$

Then the preceding computation shows that  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}(\varphi)$  has kernel

$$\sum_{k_1+k_2=k-2} \sum_{c=1}^{k_1} \sum_{c'=1}^{k_2} \pm \text{Pr}_{1!}^* I_{c,c';k_1,k_2}^* \mathfrak{R}_\varphi. \tag{13.8}$$

It is straightforward to check that this is indeed the kernel of an element of  $B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty$ . Note that we need to take the completion here because the kernel defined by (13.8) is not a finite sum of exterior products.

The proof of the dIBL-relations is now analogous to the proof of Proposition 10.4 and is omitted. □

The inner product in (13.1) induces one on de Rham cohomology  $H_{\text{dR}}(M)$ . The de Rham cohomology thus becomes a cyclic cochain complex with trivial differential. Since  $H_{\text{dR}}(M)$  is finite dimensional, we can apply Proposition 10.4 to obtain an IBL-structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)[2-n]$ . Note that this structure does not use the cup product or higher products on  $H_{\text{dR}}(M)$ .

For the remainder of this section, let us now fix a Riemannian metric on  $M$ . We identify  $H_{\text{dR}}(M)$  with the space  $\mathcal{H}(M)$  of harmonic forms, and denote by  $i: \mathcal{H}(M) \hookrightarrow \Omega(M)$  the inclusion. Then we have the following analogue of Theorem 11.3 for the de Rham complex, which corresponds to Theorem 1.10 from the introduction.

**Theorem 13.6.** *There exists a Fréchet IBL<sub>∞</sub>-morphism*

$$\mathfrak{f}: B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty[2-n] \longrightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)[2-n]$$

such that  $\mathfrak{f}_{1,1,0}: B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty[2-n] \rightarrow B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)[2-n]$  is the map induced by the dual of the inclusion  $i: H_{\text{dR}}(M) \cong \mathcal{H}(M) \hookrightarrow \Omega(M)$ .

*Proof.* We use the same notation as in the proof of Theorem 11.3. Consider a ribbon graph  $\Gamma \in \text{RG}_{k,\ell,g}$ . We want to define

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{f}_\Gamma: B_{d(1)}^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty \widehat{\otimes} \cdots \widehat{\otimes} B_{d(k)}^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty \\ \longrightarrow B_{s_1}^{\text{cyc}*} H_{\text{dR}}(M) \otimes \cdots \otimes B_{s_\ell}^{\text{cyc}*} H_{\text{dR}}(M). \end{aligned} \tag{13.9}$$

The idea is to replace  $G$  in §11 by the Green kernel and summation over the basis by integration. We then define (13.9) by a formula similar to (11.7) as follows.

Let  $G(x, y) \in \Omega^{n-1}(M \times M)$  be the kernel of the Green operator  $G: \Omega(M) \rightarrow \Omega(M)$ ,

$$G(u)(x) = \int_{y \in M} G(x, y) \wedge u(y)$$

(with respect to the fixed metric) satisfying

$$d \circ G + G \circ d = \Pi - \text{id}$$

where  $\Pi: \Omega(M) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(M)$  is the orthogonal projection onto the harmonic forms. ( $G$  is called the *propagator* in [3].)

Now let

$$\varphi^v \in B_{d(v)}^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty, \quad v = 1, \dots, k$$

be given with kernels  $\mathfrak{R}^v(x_1, \dots, x_{d(v)}) \in \Omega(M^{d(v)})$ . These kernels will play a similar role as  $\varphi_{i_1, \dots, i_{d(v)}}^v$  in §10 and §11. Let  $\alpha_1^b \cdots \alpha_{s(b)}^b \in B_{s(b)}^{\text{cyc}} H_{\text{dR}}(M)$ ,  $b = 1, \dots, \ell$  be given in terms of harmonic forms  $\alpha_i^b$  associated to the exterior edges of  $\Gamma$ .

We denote by  $\text{Flag}(\Gamma)$  the set of *flags* (or *half-edges*) of  $\Gamma$ , where a flag is a pair  $f = (v, l)$  consisting of an interior vertex and an (interior or exterior) edge with  $v \in l$ . Suppose that we are given a labelling of  $\Gamma$  and an ordering and orientations of the interior edges in the sense of Definitions 10.7 and 11.4. Given these data, we can unambiguously associate flags

- $f(t, 1)$  and  $f(t, 2)$  to the initial and end point of each interior edge  $t$ ;
- $f(v, 1), \dots, f(v, d(v))$  to the ordered half-edges around each interior vertex  $v$ ;
- $f(b, 1), \dots, f(b, s(b))$  to the ordered exterior edges ending on each boundary component  $b$ .

To each flag  $f$  we associate a variable  $x_f$  which runs over  $M$ . Then we set

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{\Gamma} (\varphi^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \varphi^k) (\alpha_1^1 \cdots \alpha_{s(1)}^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \alpha_1^\ell \cdots \alpha_{s(\ell)}^\ell) \\
 & := \int_{(x_f) \in M^{\text{Flag}(\Gamma)}} (-1)^\eta \prod_{t \in C_{\text{inn}}^1(\Gamma)} G(x_{f(t,1)}, x_{f(t,2)}) \\
 & \quad \prod_{v \in C_{\text{int}}^0(\Gamma)} \mathfrak{R}^v(x_{f(v,1)}, \dots, x_{f(v,d(v))}) \prod_{b=1}^{\ell} \prod_{i=1}^{s(b)} \alpha_i^b(x_{f(b,i)}),
 \end{aligned} \tag{13.10}$$

with appropriate signs  $(-1)^\eta$ .

At this point, we could proceed to prove that (13.10) defines an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -morphism in a way similar to the proof of Theorem 11.3, using Stokes' theorem. Here we take a shortcut using finite dimensional approximations and reduce the proof to Theorem 11.3 itself, as we will now explain.

The fixed Riemannian metric on  $M$  induces the Laplace operator  $\Delta$  and the Hodge star operator  $*$  on  $\Omega(M)$ . For a positive number  $E$ , we denote by  $\Omega_E(M)$  the finite dimensional subspace of  $\Omega(M)$  that is generated by eigenforms of  $\Delta$  with eigenvalue  $< E$ . The differential  $d$  and the Hodge star operator preserve  $\Omega_E(M)$ , so the pairing  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is nondegenerate on  $\Omega_E(M)$ . Therefore, by Proposition 10.4 we obtain the structure of a dIBL-algebra on

$$\mathbf{C}_E := B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M)[2 - n].$$

We denote it by  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0;E}, \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E}, \mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0;E}$ . To compare this structure to the Fréchet dIBL-structure on

$$\mathbf{C}_\infty = B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty[2 - n],$$

we need the following

**Lemma 13.7.** *There exist canonical restriction and extension maps*

$$B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M) \xrightarrow{\text{ext}} B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty \xrightarrow{\text{rest}} B^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M)$$

satisfying  $\text{rest} \circ \text{ext} = \text{id}$ .

*Proof.* The restriction map is just dual to the inclusion  $\Omega_E(M) \hookrightarrow \Omega(M)$ . To define the extension map, we fix a basis  $\{e_i\}$  of  $\Omega_E(M)$  of pure degree. As in §10, we denote by  $\{e^i\}$  be the dual basis with respect to the pairing  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ , i.e.  $\langle e_i, e^j \rangle = \delta_i^j$ , and we set  $g^{ij} := \langle e^i, e^j \rangle$ . Then to  $\varphi \in B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M)$  we associate the collection of real numbers

$$\varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} := \varphi(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_k})$$

and the smooth kernel

$$\mathfrak{K}_\varphi(x_1, \dots, x_k) := \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k} \varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} e^{i_1}(x_1) \cdots e^{i_k}(x_k).$$

By formula (13.2), this defines an extension of  $\varphi$  to  $B_k^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega(M)_\infty$ . To check the identity  $\text{rest} \circ \text{ext} = \text{id}$ , we compute for  $u_1, \dots, u_k \in \Omega_E$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{M^k} (u_1 \times \cdots \times u_k) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\varphi \\ &= \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k} \varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} \int_{M^k} u_1(x_1) \cdots u_k(x_k) e^{i_1}(x_1) \cdots e^{i_k}(x_k) \\ &= \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k} \pm \varphi_{i_1 \dots i_k} \langle u_1, e^{i_1} \rangle \cdots \langle u_k, e^{i_k} \rangle \\ &= \pm \varphi \left( \sum_{i_1} \langle u_1, e^{i_1} \rangle e_{i_1}, \dots, \sum_{i_k} \langle u_k, e^{i_k} \rangle e_{i_k} \right) \\ &= \pm \varphi(u_1, \dots, u_k), \end{aligned}$$

where in the last equation we have used  $\sum_j \langle u_i, e^j \rangle e_j = u_i$ . △

Using this lemma, we associate to a map  $f: E_k \mathbf{C}_\infty \rightarrow E_\ell \mathbf{C}_\infty$  its *restriction*  $f_E$  as the composition

$$f_E: E_k \mathbf{C}_E \xrightarrow{\text{ext}} E_k \mathbf{C}_\infty \xrightarrow{f} E_\ell \mathbf{C}_\infty \xrightarrow{\text{rest}} E_\ell \mathbf{C}_E.$$

**Lemma 13.8.** *The operators  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0;E}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0;E}$  on  $\mathbf{C}_E$  are the restrictions of the operators  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  on  $\mathbf{C}_\infty$ .*

*Proof.* The operator  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0;E}$  is clearly the restriction of  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,1,0}$  because both are induced by  $m_1$ . Let us check that  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E}$  is the restriction of  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}$  (the case of  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0;E}$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0}$  is analogous). Consider  $\varphi \in B_{k_1+1}^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M)$  and  $\psi \in B_{k_2+1}^{\text{cyc}*} \Omega_E(M)$ . We define their kernels as above and denote their extensions by the same letters. Then for  $k = k_1 + k_2$  and  $u_1, \dots, u_k \in \Omega_E$  we compute, using the definitions (13.5) and (10.4):

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0}(\varphi, \psi)(u_1 \cdots u_k) \\ &= \sum_{c=1}^k \pm \int_{M^{k+1}} \mathfrak{K}_\varphi(t, x_1, \dots, x_{k_1}) \wedge \mathfrak{K}_\psi(t, x_{k_1+1}, \dots, x_k) \\ & \quad \wedge u_{c+1}(x_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge u_c(x_k) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{c=1}^k \sum_{a,b,i_1,\dots,i_k} \pm \varphi_{ai_1\dots i_{k_1}} \psi_{bi_{k_1+1}\dots i_k} \\
 &\quad \int_{M^{k+1}} u_{c+1}(x_1) \cdots u_c(x_k) \\
 &\quad \wedge e^a(t) e^{i_1}(x_1) \cdots e^{i_{k_1}}(x_{k_1}) e^b(t) e^{i_{k_1+1}}(x_{k_1+1}) \cdots e^{i_k}(x_k) \\
 &= \sum_{c=1}^k \sum_{a,b,i_1,\dots,i_k} \pm \varphi_{ai_1\dots i_{k_1}} \psi_{bi_{k_1+1}\dots i_k} g^{ab} \langle u_{c+1}, e^{i_1} \rangle \cdots \langle u_c, e^{i_k} \rangle \\
 &= \sum_{c=1}^k \sum_{a,b} \pm g^{ab} \varphi(e_a, u_{c+1}, \dots, u_{c+k_1}) \psi(e_b, u_{c+k_1+1}, \dots, u_c) \\
 &= \pm \mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E}(\varphi, \psi)(u_1 \cdots u_k).
 \end{aligned}$$

This proves Lemma 13.8 up to signs. Now we remark that the signs in (13.5) and (13.7) are not yet defined. So we *define* the signs there so that Lemma 13.8 holds *with signs*. △

**Remark 13.9.** Before completing the proof of Theorem 13.6, let us complete the sign part of the proof of Proposition 13.5. It is easy to see from the definition that  $C_E \subset C_{E'}$  for  $E < E'$  and the restrictions of  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E'}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0;E'}$  to  $C_E$  coincide with  $\mathfrak{p}_{2,1,0;E}$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_{1,2,0;E}$ . Therefore, they define operators on the union  $\bigcup_E C_E$ . Then formulas (13.5), (13.7) imply that they further extend continuously to the closure  $C_\infty$  of  $\bigcup_E C_E$  with respect to the  $C^\infty$  topology. These are the operators in Proposition 13.5. Now the signs work out because they do on  $C_E$  for each finite  $E$ . The same remark applies to the rest of the proof of Theorem 13.6.

Now we return to the proof of Theorem 13.6. Denote by  $\Omega_+(M)$  the direct sum of the eigenspaces of  $\Delta$  to positive eigenvalues. By the Hodge theorem,  $\Omega_+(M) = \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^*$  and  $d: \text{Im } d^* \rightarrow \text{Im } d$ ,  $d^*: \text{Im } d \rightarrow \text{Im } d^*$  are isomorphisms. So we can choose a basis  $\{e_i, f_i\}$  of  $\Omega_+(M)$  satisfying

$$\Delta e_i = \lambda_i e_i, \quad \Delta f_i = \lambda_i f_i, \quad df_i = e_i, \quad de_i = 0$$

by picking a basis  $\{e_i\}$  for  $\text{Im } d$  and setting

$$f_i := \frac{1}{\lambda_i} d^* e_i. \tag{13.11}$$

Here  $d^* = - * d *$ . Then we can choose the Green operator  $G$  so that

$$G|_{\mathcal{H}(M)} = 0, \quad G(e_i) = f_i, \quad G(f_i) = e_i. \tag{13.12}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \int_M df_i \wedge e_j = \pm \int_M f_i \wedge de_j = 0. \tag{13.13}$$

Similarly, (13.11) implies  $\langle f_i, f_j \rangle = 0$  and

$$\langle e_i, f_j \rangle = \int_M df_i \wedge f_j = \pm \frac{1}{\lambda_j} \int_M f_i \wedge dd^*e_j = \pm \langle f_i, e_j \rangle$$

if  $\lambda_i = \lambda_j$ , and  $\langle e_i, f_j \rangle = 0$  otherwise. We set

$$h_{ij} := \langle e_i, f_j \rangle = \pm \langle f_i, e_j \rangle. \tag{13.14}$$

Let  $(h^{ij})$  be the inverse matrix of  $(h_{ij})$ . Then the propagator is given by

$$G(x, y) = \sum_{i,j} \pm h^{ij} f_i(x) \wedge f_j(y), \tag{13.15}$$

where the sign depends only on the degrees of  $f_i, f_j$ .

We restrict  $G$  in (13.12) to  $\Omega_E(M)$  and obtain an operator  $G_E$ . We use it in the proof of Theorem 11.3 to obtain an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism  $\{f_{\Gamma,E}\}$  from  $\mathbf{C}_E$  to  $B^{\text{cyc}*}\mathcal{H}(M)$ .

**Lemma 13.10.** *The restriction of the operator  $f_\Gamma$  defined by (13.10) to  $\mathbf{C}_E$  coincides with  $f_{\Gamma,E}$ .*

*Proof.* Using (13.12), (13.13), (13.14), and (13.15) it is easy to see that the operators coincide up to sign. Now we define the sign in (13.10) so that they coincide with sign. △

It is easy to see that the maps  $f_{\Gamma,E}$  are compatible with the inclusions  $\mathbf{C}_E \subset \mathbf{C}_{E'}$ . So they define an  $IBL_\infty$ -morphism on the union  $\bigcup_E \mathbf{C}_E$ . Now (13.10) and Lemma 13.10 imply that this morphism extends to the closure  $\mathbf{C}_\infty$  with respect to the  $C^\infty$  topology, and the proof of Theorem 13.6 is complete. □

**String topology and Conjecture 1.11.** Now we would like to proceed as in §12: twist the Fréchet dIBL-structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty[2 - n]$  by the Maurer–Cartan element  $\mathfrak{m}_2^+$  arising from the product  $\mathfrak{m}_2$  in (13.1), and use Theorem 13.6 to push the twisted  $IBL_\infty$ -structure onto  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)[2 - n]$ . However, there is one difficulty in doing so. As in §12, the product  $\mathfrak{m}_2(u, v) = (-1)^{\text{deg}u} u \wedge v$  gives rise to an element

$$\mathfrak{m}_2^+ \in B_3^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M).$$

defined by

$$m_2^+(u, v, w) := (-1)^{n-2} \langle m_2(u, v), w \rangle = (-1)^{n-2+\deg v} \int_M u \wedge v \wedge w.$$

However,  $m_2^+$  does *not* have a smooth kernel. In fact, its Schwartz kernel is the current represented by the triple diagonal

$$\Delta_M = \{(x, x, x) : x \in M\} \subset M^3.$$

So we cannot use  $m_2^+$  directly to twist the Fréchet dIBL-structure on the space  $B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(M)_\infty[2-n]$ . On the other hand, we may try to formally apply the map in Theorem 13.6 to  $e^{m_2^+}$  and then show that this defines a twisted  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)_\infty[2-n]$ . For this, we need to consider the integrals (13.10) for trees  $\Gamma$  all of whose interior vertices are trivalent and with inputs  $\varphi^v = m_2^+$  for all  $v = 1, \dots, k$  (see Remark 12.11). Then the  $\mathfrak{K}^v$  appearing in the formula must be the current  $\Delta_M$ . Hence in place of the second product of the right hand side of (13.10) (involving the kernels  $\mathfrak{K}^v$ ) we restrict to the submanifold

$$\{x_{f(v,1)} = x_{f(v,2)} = x_{f(v,3)} \text{ for all } v \in C_{\text{int}}^0(\Gamma)\}$$

and perform the integration of the other differential forms (the Green kernels and the harmonic forms) over this submanifold. This integral is very similar to those appearing in perturbative Chern–Simons gauge theory [82, 8]. The difficulty with this integral comes from the singularity of the propagator  $G(x, y)$  at the diagonal  $x = y$ . We believe that one can resolve this problem by using a real version of the Fulton–MacPherson compactification [38] in a similar way as in [3]. As a result, one should obtain Conjecture 1.11 from the introduction:

*there exists an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(M)[2-n]$  whose homology equals Connes’ version of cyclic cohomology of the de Rham complex of  $M$ .*

**Lagrangian Floer theory and Conjecture 1.13.** We expect that the ideas of this paper can be applied to study Lagrangian Floer theory of arbitrary genus and with an arbitrary number of boundary components in the following way. Let  $L$  be an  $n$ -dimensional closed Lagrangian submanifold of a symplectic manifold  $(X, \omega)$ , and  $J$  be an almost complex structure on  $X$  compatible with  $\omega$ . For fixed integers  $g \geq 0$ ,  $\ell \geq 1$  and  $s_1, \dots, s_\ell \geq 1$  and a relative homology class  $\beta \in H_2(X, L; \mathbb{Z})$  we consider  $(\Sigma, \vec{z}, u)$  such that

- $\Sigma$  is a compact oriented Riemann surface of genus  $g$  with  $\ell$  boundary components;
- $\vec{z} = (\vec{z}_1, \dots, \vec{z}_\ell)$ , where  $\vec{z}_b = (z_{b,1}, \dots, z_{b,s_b})$  is a vector of  $s_b$  distinct points in counterclockwise order on the  $b$ -th boundary component  $\partial_b \Sigma \cong S^1$  of  $\Sigma$ ;
- $u: (\Sigma, \partial \Sigma) \rightarrow (X, L)$  is a  $J$ -holomorphic map representing the relative homology class  $\beta$ .

We denote the compactified moduli space of such  $(\Sigma, \vec{z}, u)$  by  $\mathcal{M}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta)$ . There is a natural evaluation map

$$\text{ev} = (\text{ev}_1, \dots, \text{ev}_\ell): \mathcal{M}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta) \longrightarrow L^{s_1} \times \dots \times L^{s_\ell}.$$

Integrating the pullback of differential forms under the evaluation map over the moduli space (using an appropriate version of the virtual fundamental chain technique) should give rise to an element

$$\mathfrak{m}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta) \in B_{s_1}^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)[2-n] \otimes \dots \otimes B_{s_\ell}^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)[2-n],$$

where  $S(L)$  is a suitable cochain complex realizing the cohomology of  $L$ . Let  $\Lambda_0$  be the universal Novikov ring of formal power series in the variable  $T$  introduced in §8. The elements  $\mathfrak{m}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta)$  should then combine to elements

$$\mathfrak{m}_{g,\ell} := \sum_{s_1, \dots, s_\ell} \sum_{\beta} \mathfrak{m}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta) T^{\omega(\beta)} \in \widehat{E}_\ell(B^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)[2-n] \otimes \Lambda_0),$$

where  $\widehat{E}_\ell$  denotes the completed symmetric product with respect to the two natural filtrations on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)[2-n] \otimes \Lambda_0$ . The boundary degenerations of the moduli spaces  $\mathcal{M}_{g;(s_1, \dots, s_\ell)}(\beta)$  suggest that

$$\mathfrak{m} := \sum_{g,\ell} \mathfrak{m}_{g,\ell} \hbar^{g-1} \in \frac{1}{\hbar} \widehat{E}(B^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)[2-n] \otimes \Lambda_0)\{\hbar\}$$

satisfies the Maurer–Cartan equation

$$\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}(e^{\mathfrak{m}}) = 0$$

for an  $\text{IBL}_\infty$ -structure  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}$  on  $B^{\text{cyc}*} S(L)$ . Here the structure  $\widehat{\mathfrak{p}}$  is expected to be obtained in a way similar to Conjecture 1.11, that is, first using the boundary operator and Poincaré duality only and then deforming it by the effect of constant maps such as the cup product.

We hope to work this out by taking for  $S(L)$  de Rham complex  $\Omega(L)$  and using the results of this section as follows. Recall from Proposition 13.5 that the subcomplex  $B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(L)_\infty[2-n] \subset B^{\text{cyc}*}\Omega(L)[2-n]$  of homomorphisms with smooth kernel carries a natural Fréchet dIBL-structure. However, the elements  $m_{g,\ell}$  do not have smooth kernel and thus cannot be viewed as a Maurer–Cartan element on this Fréchet dIBL-algebra. The idea is now to use the construction in Conjecture 1.11 to push forward the  $m_{g,\ell}$  to a Maurer–Cartan element on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(L)[2-n] \otimes \Lambda_0$ . It should give rise to a twisted filtered IBL $_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(L)[2-n] \widehat{\otimes} \Lambda_0$  whose homology equals the cyclic cohomology of the cyclic  $A_\infty$ -structure on  $H_{\text{dR}}(L)$  constructed in [37, 36]. Moreover, its reduction at  $T = 0$  should equal the filtered IBL $_\infty$ -structure on  $B^{\text{cyc}*}H_{\text{dR}}(L)[2-n]$  in Conjecture 1.11, and Conjecture 1.13 from the introduction should follow.

### Appendix A. Orientations on the homology of surfaces

In this appendix, we present a procedure to order and orient the interior edges of a labelled ribbon graph in terms of orientations on the singular chain complex of the associated surface. Relating this to the procedure using spanning trees in Definition 11.4, we prove Lemma 11.5 from §10.

Consider a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  with  $k$  interior vertices  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  and  $m$  interior edges  $e_1, \dots, e_m$ . We denote by  $\Sigma$  the surface with boundary associated to  $\Gamma$ , and by  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  the closed connected oriented surface (of genus  $g$ ) obtained by gluing disks to the  $\ell$  boundary components of  $\Sigma$ . Note that

$$2 - 2g = \chi(\widehat{\Sigma}) = \chi(\Sigma) + \ell = \chi(\Gamma) + \ell = k - m + \ell.$$

We view  $\Gamma$  as a graph on  $\widehat{\Sigma}$ . The ribbon condition implies that  $\widehat{\Sigma} \setminus \Gamma$  is the union of  $\ell$  disks whose closures we denote by  $f_1, \dots, f_\ell$ . So we have a cell complex

$$C_2 = \langle f_1, \dots, f_\ell \rangle \xrightarrow{\partial_2} C_1 = \langle e_1, \dots, e_m \rangle \xrightarrow{\partial_1} C_0 = \langle v_k, \dots, v_1 \rangle \quad (\text{A.1})$$

(say, with  $\mathbb{Q}$ -coefficients) computing the homology of  $\widehat{\Sigma}$ . We pick complements  $V_i$  of  $\ker \partial_i$  in  $C_i$  and  $H_i$  of  $\text{Im } \partial_{i+1}$  in  $\ker \partial_i$ , so that the complex becomes

$$C_2 = V_2 \oplus H_2 \xrightarrow{\partial_2} C_1 = V_1 \oplus H_1 \oplus \text{Im } \partial_2 \xrightarrow{\partial_1} C_0 = \text{Im } \partial_1 \oplus H_0. \quad (\text{A.2})$$

Note that  $\partial_i: V_i \rightarrow \text{Im } \partial_i$  are isomorphisms and the  $H_i$  are isomorphic to the homology groups of  $\widehat{\Sigma}$ . Now equation (A.1) determines an orientation of  $C = C_0 \oplus C_1 \oplus C_2$  once we choose a labelling of  $\Gamma$  in the sense of Definition 10.7, i.e.,

- i. an ordering  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  of the interior vertices,
- ii. and ordering and orientations of the interior edges,
- iii. an ordering of the boundary components.

More precisely, given these choices we orient the chain groups as follows:

- i'. an oriented basis  $v_k, \dots, v_1$  of  $C_0$  is given by the interior vertices in *reverse* order;
- ii'. an oriented basis  $e_1, \dots, e_m$  of  $C_1$  is given by the oriented interior edges in their given order;
- iii'. an oriented basis  $f_1, \dots, f_\ell$  of  $C_2$  is given by the 2-cells, oriented according to the orientation of  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  and ordered according to the ordering of the boundary components.

We arbitrarily orient  $V_1, V_2$  and equip  $\text{Im } \partial_1, \text{Im } \partial_2$  with the induced orientations via the isomorphisms  $\partial_i: V_i \rightarrow \text{Im } \partial_i$ . These orientations together with the orientation of  $C$  induce via (A.2) an orientation on  $H = H_0 \oplus H_1 \oplus H_2$ . This orientation does not depend on the chosen orientations on  $V_1, V_2$ , but it does depend on the order of the direct summands in (A.2).

On the other hand, the homology  $H$  is canonically oriented. We set

$$H_0 := \langle v_1 + \dots + v_k \rangle, \quad H_2 := \langle f_1 + \dots + f_\ell \rangle$$

and give  $H_1 \cong \mathbb{Q}^{2g}$  the symplectic orientation induced by the intersection form. We define the sign exponent  $\eta_3(\Gamma) \pmod{2}$  as 0 if the two orientations of  $H$  coincide, and 1 if not. Here we always consider the labelling data (i)–(iii) as part of  $\Gamma$ .

**Remark A.1.** To a ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  we can associate its dual graph  $\bar{\Gamma}$  lying on the same closed surface  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  by exchanging vertices and faces. The edges of  $\bar{\Gamma}$  are canonically oriented by requiring that the intersection number of each edge of  $\Gamma$  with the corresponding edge of  $\bar{\Gamma}$  is  $+1$ . The dual graph to  $\bar{\Gamma}$  is  $\Gamma$  with the orientation of all edges reversed, which has the same sign as  $\Gamma$  if and only if the number of edges is even. Thus the sign of  $\bar{\Gamma}$  cannot always be equal to the sign of  $\Gamma$ . Is there a simple criterion to decide when the signs agree. Is this duality good for anything?

**Orientation via spanning trees.** An orientation on the chain group  $C = C_0 \oplus C_1 \oplus C_2$  associated to a labelled ribbon graph  $\Gamma$  can be specified via the construction in Definition 11.4, which we first recall.

Choose a maximal tree  $T \subset \Gamma_{\text{int}}$ . It will have  $k - 1$  edges, which we orient away from vertex 1 and label in *decreasing order* such that the  $i$ -th edge ends at vertex  $k + 1 - i$ . Next choose a maximal tree  $T^* \subset \Gamma_{\text{int}}^*$  disjoint from  $T$ . It will have  $\ell - 1$  edges, which we orient away from the first boundary component and label in *increasing order* such that the edge  $e_{k+s-2}^*$  points to the boundary component  $s$ . The oriented edges  $e_k, \dots, e_{k+\ell-2}$  are obtained as the dual edges to the  $e_i^*$ , oriented so that the pair  $\{e_i^*, e_i\}$  defines the orientation of the surface  $\Sigma_\Gamma$ . The remaining  $2g$  edges of  $\Gamma_{\text{int}}$  edges determine a basis for  $H_1(\widehat{\Sigma}_\Gamma)$  and we choose their order and orientation compatible with the symplectic structure on  $H_1(\widehat{\Sigma}_\Gamma)$  corresponding to the intersection pairing.

It follows from these conventions that for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell$  the edge  $e_{k+s-2}$  occurs with a minus sign in  $\partial f_s$ , and for  $i = 1, \dots, k - 1$  the vertex  $v_{i+1}$  occurs with a plus sign in  $\partial e_i$ . So they specify compatible bases of  $V_i$  and  $\text{Im } \partial_i$  given by

$$\begin{aligned} C_2 &= V_2 \oplus H_2 = \langle -f_2, \dots, -f_\ell \rangle \oplus \langle f_1 \rangle, \\ C_1 &= V_1 \oplus H_1 \oplus \text{Im } \partial_2 = \langle e_{k-1}, \dots, e_1 \rangle \oplus H_1 \oplus \langle e_k, \dots, e_{k+\ell-2} \rangle, \\ C_0 &= \text{Im } \partial_1 \oplus H_0 = \langle v_k, \dots, v_2 \rangle \oplus \langle v_1 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Since the resulting orientations  $\langle -f_2, \dots, -f_\ell, f_1 \rangle = \langle f_1, \dots, f_\ell \rangle$  of  $C_2$  and  $\langle v_k, \dots, v_2, v_1 \rangle$  of  $C_0$  agree with the orientation conventions above, the corresponding sign is  $\eta_3 = 0$ .

Lemma 11.5 from §10 immediately follows from this because the operations

- changing the orientation of an interior edge,
- interchanging the order of two adjacent interior edges,
- interchanging the order of two adjacent interior vertices,
- interchanging the order of two adjacent boundary components

all change  $\eta_3$  by 1.

## References

- [1] M. Alexandrov, A. Schwarz, M. Kontsevich, and O. Zaboronsky, The geometry of the master equation and topological quantum field theory. *Internat. J. Modern Phys. A* **12** (1997), no. 7, 1405–1429. [MR 1432574](#) [Zbl 1073.81655](#)
- [2] M. Atiyah, Topological quantum field theories. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* **68** (1988), 175–186. [MR 1001453](#) [Zbl 0692.53053](#)
- [3] S. Axelrod and I. Singer, Chern–Simons perturbation theory II. *J. Differential Geom.* **39** (1994), no. 1, 173–213. [MR 1258919](#) [Zbl 0827.53057](#)

- [4] S. Barannikov, Quantum periods I. Semi-infinite variation of Hodge structures. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices* **2001** no. 23, 1243–1264. [MR 1866443](#) [Zbl 1074.14510](#)
- [5] S. Barannikov, Modular operads and Batalin–Vilkovisky geometry. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* **2007**, no. 19, Art. ID rnm075, 31 pp. [MR 2359547](#) [Zbl 1135.18006](#)
- [6] S. Barannikov, Solving the noncommutative Batalin–Vilkovisky equation. *Lett. Math. Phys.* **103** (2013), no. 6, 605–628. [MR 3054648](#) [Zbl 1293.81039](#)
- [7] S. Barannikov and M. Kontsevich, Frobenius manifolds and formality of Lie algebras of polyvector fields. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices* **1998**, no. 4, 201–215. [MR 1609624](#) [Zbl 0914.58004](#)
- [8] D. Bar-Natan, Perturbative Chern–Simons theory. *J. Knot Theory Ramifications* **4** (1995), no. 4, 503–547. [MR 1361082](#) [Zbl 0861.57009](#)
- [9] D. Bashkirov and A. Voronov, The BV formalism for  $L_\infty$ -algebras. *J. Homotopy Relat. Struct.* **12** (2017), no. 2, 305–327. [MR 3654355](#) [Zbl 1371.18015](#)
- [10] J. M. Boardman and R. M. Vogt, *Homotopy invariant algebraic structures on topological spaces*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 347. Springer-Verlag, Berlin etc., 1973. [MR 0420609](#) [Zbl 0285.55012](#)
- [11] F. Bourgeois, T. Ekholm, and Y. Eliashberg, Effect of Legendrian surgery. With an appendix by S. Ganatra and M. Maydanskiy. *Geom. Topol.* **16** (2012), no. 1, 301–389. [MR 2916289](#) [Zbl 1322.53080](#)
- [12] F. Bourgeois, Y. Eliashberg, H. Hofer, K. Wysocki, and E. Zehnder, Compactness results in symplectic field theory. *Geom. Topol.* **7** (2003), 799–888. [MR 2026549](#) [Zbl 1131.53312](#)
- [13] F. Bourgeois and A. Oancea, An exact sequence for contact and symplectic homology. *Invent. Math.* **175** (2009), no. 3, 611–680. [MR 2471597](#) [Zbl 1167.53071](#)
- [14] R. Campos, S. Merkulov, and T. Willwacher, The Frobenius properad is Koszul. *Duke Math. J.* **165** (2016), no. 15, 2921–2989. [MR 3557276](#) [Zbl 1360.18014](#)
- [15] M. Chas, Combinatorial Lie bialgebras of curves on surfaces. *Topology* **43** (2004), no. 3, 543–568. [MR 2041630](#) [Zbl 1050.57014](#)
- [16] M. Chas and D. Sullivan, String topology. Preprint, 1999. [arXiv:math/9911159](#) [math.GT]
- [17] M. Chas and D. Sullivan, Closed string operators in topology leading to Lie bialgebras and higher string algebra. In O. A. Laudal and R. Piene (eds.), *The legacy of Niels Henrik Abel*. Papers from the Abel Bicentennial Conference held at the University of Oslo, Oslo, June 3–8, 2002. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004, 771–784. [MR 2077595](#) [Zbl 1068.55009](#)
- [18] Y. Chekanov, Differential algebra of Legendrian links. *Invent. Math.* **150** (2002), no. 3, 441–483. [MR 1946550](#) [Zbl 1029.57011](#)
- [19] K.-T. Chen, Iterated integrals of differential forms and loop space homology. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **97** (1973), 217–246. [MR 0380859](#) [Zbl 0227.58003](#)

- [20] X. Chen, Lie bialgebras and the cyclic homology of  $A_\infty$  structures in topology. Preprint, 2010. [arXiv:1002.2939](#) [math.AT]
- [21] K. Cieliebak and J. Latschev, The role of string topology in symplectic field theory. In M. Abreu, F. Lalonde, and L. Polterovich (eds.), *New perspectives and challenges in symplectic field theory*. Proceedings of the conference held at Stanford University, Stanford, CA, June 25–29, 2007. CRM Proceedings & Lecture Notes, 49. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 2009, 113–146. [MR 2555935](#) [Zbl 1214.53067](#)
- [22] K. Cieliebak and E. Volkov, in preparation.
- [23] R. Cohen, and J. Jones, A homotopy theoretic realization of string topology. *Math. Ann.* **324** (2002), no. 4, 773–798. [MR 1942249](#) [Zbl 1025.55005](#)
- [24] R. Cohen and V. Godin, A polarized view of string topology. In U. Tillmann (ed.), *Topology, geometry and quantum field theory*. Proceedings of the symposium in honour of the 60th birthday of Graeme Segal held in Oxford, June 24–29, 2002. London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series, 308. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2004, 127–154. [MR 2079373](#) [Zbl 1095.55006](#)
- [25] R. Cohen and M. Schwarz, A Morse theoretic description of string topology. In M. Abreu, F. Lalonde, and L. Polterovich (eds.), *New perspectives and challenges in symplectic field theory*. Proceedings of the conference held at Stanford University, Stanford, CA, June 25–29, 2007. CRM Proceedings & Lecture Notes, 49. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 2009, 147–172. [MR 2555936](#) [Zbl 1208.57012](#)
- [26] R. Cohen and A. Voronov, Notes on string topology. In R. Cohen, K. Hess, and A. Voronov, *String topology and cyclic homology*. Lectures from the Summer School held in Almería, September 16–20, 2003. Advanced Courses in Mathematics. CRM Barcelona. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 2006, 1–95. [MR 2240287](#)
- [27] K. Costello, Topological conformal field theories and Calabi–Yau categories. *Adv. Math.* **210** (2007), no. 1, 165–214. [MR 2298823](#) [Zbl 1171.14038](#)
- [28] K. Costello, The partition function of a topological field theory. *J. Topol.* **2** (2009), no. 4, 779–822. [MR 2574744](#) [Zbl 1181.81100](#)
- [29] M. Doubek, B. Jurčo and L. Peksova, Properads and homotopy algebras related to surfaces. Preprint, 2017. [arXiv:1708.01195](#) [math.AT]
- [30] G. C. Drummond-Cole, J. Terilla, and T. Tradler, Algebras over  $\Omega(\mathbf{coFrob})$  *J. Homotopy Relat. Struct.* **5** (2010), no. 1, 15–36. [MR 2591885](#) [Zbl 1280.18009](#)
- [31] Y. Eliashberg, A. Givental, and H. Hofer, Introduction to symplectic field theory. *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **2000**, Special Volume, Part II, 560–673. (GAFA 2000, Tel Aviv, 1999.) [MR 1826267](#) [Zbl 0989.81114](#)
- [32] A. Floer, Morse theory for Lagrangian intersections. *J. Differential Geom.* **28** (1988), no. 3, 513–547. [MR 0965228](#) [Zbl 0674.57027](#)

- [33] K. Fukaya, Morse homotopy,  $A^\infty$ -categories, and Floer homologies. In H.-J. Kim (ed.), *Proceedings of GARC Workshop on Geometry and Topology '93*. Held at the Seoul National University, Seoul, July 1993. Seoul National University, Research Institute of Mathematics, Global Analysis Research Center, Seoul, 1993, 1–102. [MR 1270931](#) [Zbl 0853.57030](#)
- [34] K. Fukaya, Deformation theory, homological algebra and mirror symmetry. In U. Bruzzo, V. Gorini, and U. Moschella (eds.), *Geometry and physics of branes*. Papers from the Doctoral School held in Como, 2001. Series in High Energy Physics, Cosmology and Gravitation. IOP Publishing, Bristol, 2003, 121–209. [MR 1950958](#)
- [35] K. Fukaya, Application of Floer homology of Lagrangian submanifolds to symplectic topology. In P. Biran, O. Cornea, and F. Lalonde (eds.), *Morse theoretic methods in nonlinear analysis and in symplectic topology*. Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Study Institute (the 43rd Séminaire de Mathématiques Supérieures (SMS)) held at the Université de Montréal, Montréal, QC, June 21–July 2, 2004. NATO Science Series II: Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry, 217. Springer, Dordrecht, 2006, 231–276. [MR 2276953](#)
- [36] K. Fukaya, Cyclic symmetry and adic convergence in Lagrangian Floer theory. *Kyoto J. Math.* **50** (2010), no. 3, 521–590. [MR 2723862](#) [Zbl 1205.53090](#)
- [37] K. Fukaya, Y.-G. Oh, H. Ohta, and K. Ono, *Lagrangian intersection Floer theory—anomaly and obstruction*. Part I and Part II. AMS/IP Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 46.1 and 46.2. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., International Press, Somerville, MA, 2009. [MR 2553465](#) (Part I) [MR 2548482](#) (Part II) [Zbl 1181.53002](#) (Part I) [Zbl 1181.53003](#) (Part II)
- [38] W. Fulton and R. MacPherson, A compactification of configuration spaces. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **139** (1994), no. 1, 183–225. [MR 1259368](#) [Zbl 0820.14037](#)
- [39] E. Getzler and J. Jones,  $A_\infty$  algebra and the cyclic bar complex. *Illinois J. Math.* **34** (1990), no. 2, 256–283. [MR 1046565](#) [Zbl 0701.55009](#)
- [40] M. Gerstenhaber, On the deformation of rings and algebras. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **79** (1964), 59–103. [MR 0171807](#) [Zbl 0123.03101](#)
- [41] T. G. Goodwillie, Cyclic homology, derivations, and the free loop space. *Topology* **24** (1985), no. 2, 187–215. [MR 0793184](#) [Zbl 0569.16021](#)
- [42] M. Gromov, Pseudo holomorphic curves in symplectic manifolds. *Invent. Math.* **82** (1985), no. 2, 307–347. [MR 0809718](#) [Zbl 0592.53025](#)
- [43] A. Gonzalez, The Lie bialgebra structure of the vector space of cyclic words. *Bol. Soc. Mat. Mex. (3)* **23** (2017), no. 2, 667–689. [MR 3704336](#) [Zbl 1432.17025](#)
- [44] P. Hájek, *IBL-infinity model of string topology from perturbative Chern–Simons theory*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Augsburg, Augsburg, 2019.
- [45] H. Hofer, A general Fredholm theory and applications. In D. Jerison, B. Mazur, T. Mrowka, W. Schmid, R. Stanley, and S.-T. Yau (eds.), *Current developments in mathematics, 2004*. International Press, Somerville, MA, 2006, 1–71. [MR 2459290](#) [Zbl 1185.58001](#)

- [46] E. Hoffbeck, J. Leray, and B. Vallette, Properadic homotopical calculus. Preprint, 2019. [arXiv:1910.05027](https://arxiv.org/abs/1910.05027) [math.QA]
- [47] J. D. Jones, Cyclic homology and equivariant homology. *Invent. Math.* **87** (1987), no. 2, 403–423. [MR 0870737](#) [Zbl 0625.55003](#)
- [48] T.V. Kadeišvili, The algebraic structure in the homology of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. *Soobshch. Akad. Nauk Gruz. SSR* **108** (1982), no. 2, 249–252. In Russian. [MR 0720689](#) [Zbl 0535.55005](#)
- [49] R. Kaufmann, A proof of a cyclic version of Deligne’s conjecture via Cacti. *Math. Res. Lett.* **15** (2008), no. 5, 901–921. [MR 2443991](#) [Zbl 1161.55001](#)
- [50] M. Kontsevich, Formal (non)commutative symplectic geometry. In L. Corwin, I. Gel’fand, and J. Lepowsky (eds.), *The Gel’fand Mathematical Seminars, 1990–1992*. Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1993, 173–187. [MR 1247289](#) [Zbl 0821.58018](#)
- [51] M. Kontsevich, Feynman diagrams and low-dimensional topology. A. Joseph, F. Mignot, F. Murat, B. Prum, and R. Rentschler (eds.), *First European Congress of Mathematics*. Vol. II. Invited lectures. Part 2. Progress in Mathematics, 120. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1994, 97–121. [MR 1341841](#) [Zbl 0872.57001](#)
- [52] M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman, Homological mirror symmetry and torus fibrations. In K. Fukaya, Y.-G. Oh, K. Ono, and G. Tian (eds.), *Symplectic geometry and mirror symmetry*. Proceedings of the 4th KIAS Annual International Conference held in Seoul, August 14–18, 2000. World Scientific Publishing Co., River Edge, N.J., 2001, 203–263. [MR 1882331](#) [Zbl 1072.14046](#)
- [53] M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman, Notes on  $A_\infty$ -algebras,  $A_\infty$ -categories and non-commutative geometry. In A. Kapustin, M. Kreuzer, and K.-G. Schlesinger (eds.), *Homological mirror symmetry*. New developments and perspectives. Springer-Verlag, Berlin etc., 2009, 153–219. [MR 2596638](#) [Zbl 1202.81120](#)
- [54] M. Lazard, Sur les groupes de Lie formels à un paramètre. *Bull. Soc. Math. France* **83** (1955), 251–274. [MR 0073925](#) [Zbl 0068.25703](#)
- [55] J.-L. Loday, *Cyclic homology*. Second edition. Appendix E by M. O. Ronco. Chapter 13 by J.-L. Loday in collaboration with T. Pirashvili. Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften, 301. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1998. [MR 1600246](#) [Zbl 0885.18007](#)
- [56] M. Markl, S. Shnider, and J. Stasheff, *Operads in algebra, topology and physics*. Mathematical Surveys and Monographs, 96. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 2002. [MR 1898414](#) [Zbl 1017.18001](#)
- [57] M. Markl and A. Voronov, The MV formalism for  $IBL_\infty$ - and  $BV_\infty$ -algebras. *Lett. Math. Phys.* **107** (2017), no. 8, 1515–1543. [MR 3669243](#) [Zbl 1382.16007](#)
- [58] J. McCleary, *A user’s guide to spectral sequences*. Second edition. Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 58. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2001. [MR 1793722](#) [Zbl 0959.55001](#)

- [59] S. Merkulov, De Rham model for string topology. *Int. Math. Res. Not.* **2004**, no. 55, 2955–2981. [MR 2099178](#) [Zbl 1066.55008](#)
- [60] S. Merkulov and T. Willwacher, Deformation theory of Lie bialgebra properads. In J. E. Andersen, A. Dancer and O. García-Prada (eds.), *Geometry and physics*. Vol. I. A Festschrift in honour of Nigel Hitchin. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2018, 219–247. [MR 3932263](#) [Zbl 07085167](#)
- [61] K. Münster and I. Sachs, Quantum open-closed homotopy algebra and string field theory. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **321** (2013), no. 3, 769–801. [MR 3070036](#) [Zbl 1270.81185](#)
- [62] K. Münster and I. Sachs, Homotopy classification of bosonic string field theory. *Comm. Math. Phys.* **330** (2014), no. 3, 1227–1262. [MR 3227511](#) [Zbl 1295.83054](#)
- [63] S. Novikov, Multivalued functions and functionals. An analogue of the Morse theory. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* **260** (1981), no. 1, 31–35. In Russian. English translation, *Soviet Math. Dokl.* **24** (1981), no. 2, 222–226. [MR 0630459](#) [Zbl 0505.58011](#)
- [64] Y.-G. Oh, Floer cohomology of Lagrangian intersections and pseudo-holomorphic disks. I. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* **46** (1993), no. 7, 949–993. Floer cohomology of Lagrangian intersections and pseudo-holomorphic disks. II. ( $\mathbf{C}P^n, \mathbf{R}P^n$ ). *Ibid.* **46** (1993), no. 7, 995–1012. [MR 1223659](#) (I) [MR 1223660](#) (II) [Zbl 0795.58019](#) (I) [Zbl 0795.58020](#) (II)
- [65] H. Ohta, Obstruction to and deformation of Lagrangian intersection Floer cohomology. In K. Fukaya, Y.-G. Oh, K. Ono, and G. Tian (eds.), *Symplectic geometry and mirror symmetry*. Proceedings of the 4th KIAS Annual International Conference held in Seoul, August 14–18, 2000. World Scientific Publishing Co., River Edge, N.J., 2001, 281–309. [MR 1882333](#) [Zbl 1013.53057](#)
- [66] W. Rudin, *Functional analysis*. McGraw-Hill Series in Higher Mathematics. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York etc., 1973. [MR 0365062](#) [Zbl 0253.46001](#)
- [67] L. Schwartz, Produits tensoriels topologiques d’espaces vectoriels topologiques. Espace vectoriels topologiques nucléaires. Séminaire Schwartz de la Faculté des Sciences de Paris, 1953/1954. Secrétariat mathématique, Paris, No. 1 à 24, 1954. [MR 0075540](#) [Zbl 0059.10401](#)
- [68] G. Segal, Geometric aspects of quantum field theory. In I. Satake (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians*. Vol. II. Held in Kyoto, August 21–29, 1990. Mathematical Society of Japan, Tokyo, and, Springer-Verlag, Tokyo, 1991, 1387–1396. [MR 1159323](#) [Zbl 0757.53048](#)
- [69] P. Seidel, *Fukaya categories and Picard–Lefschetz theory*. Zurich Lectures in Advanced Mathematics. European Mathematical Society (EMS), Zürich, 2008. [MR 2441780](#) [Zbl 1159.53001](#)
- [70] P. Seidel, A biased view of symplectic cohomology. In D. Jenison, B. Mazur, T. Mrowka, W. Schmid, R. Stanley, and S.-T. Yau (eds.), *Current developments in mathematics, 2006*. International Press, Somerville, MA, 2008, 211–253. [MR 2459307](#) [Zbl 1165.57020](#)

- [71] P. Seidel, Symplectic homology as Hochschild homology. In D. Abramovich, A. Bertram, L. Katzarkov, R. Pandharipande, and M. Thaddeus (eds.), *Algebraic geometry—Seattle 2005*. Part 1. Papers from the AMS Summer Research Institute held at the University of Washington, Seattle, WA, July 25–August 12, 2005. Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics, 80, Part 1. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 2009, 2009. [MR 2483942](#) [Zbl 1179.53085](#)
- [72] J. Stasheff, Homotopy associativity of  $H$ -spaces. I. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **108** (1963), 275–292. Homotopy associativity of  $H$ -spaces. II. *Ibid.* **108** (1963), 293–312. [MR 0158400](#) [Zbl 0114.39402](#)
- [73] J. Stasheff, Higher homotopy algebras: string field theory and Drinfel’d’s quasi-Hopf algebras. In S. Catto and A. Rocha (eds.), *Proceedings of the XXth International Conference on Differential Geometric Methods in Theoretical Physics*. Vol. 1. Held at the Bernard M. Baruch College of the City University of New York, New York, June 3–7, 1991. World Scientific Publishing Co., River Edge, N.J., 1992, 408–425. [MR 1225132](#) [Zbl 0813.55004](#)
- [74] D. Sullivan, Infinitesimal computations in topology. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* **47** (1977), 269–331. [MR 0646078](#) [Zbl 0374.57002](#)
- [75] D. Sullivan, String topology background and present state. In D. Jerison, B. Mazur, T. Mrowka, W. Schmid, R. Stanley, and S.-T. Yau (eds.), *Current developments in mathematics, 2005*. International Press, Somerville, MA, 2007, 41–88. [MR 2459297](#) [Zbl 1171.55003](#)
- [76] D. Tamarkin and B. Tsygan, Noncommutative differential calculus, homotopy BV algebras and formality conjectures. *Methods Funct. Anal. Topology* **6** (2000), no. 2, 85–100. [MR 1783778](#) [Zbl 0965.58010](#)
- [77] T. Tradler, Infinity-inner-products on  $A$ -infinity-algebras. *J. Homotopy Relat. Struct.* **3** (2008), no. 1, 245–271. [MR 2426181](#) [Zbl 1243.16008](#)
- [78] T. Tradler and M. Zeinalian, Infinity structure of Poincaré duality spaces. Appendix A by D. Sullivan. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **7** (2007), 233–260. [MR 2308943](#) [Zbl 1137.57025](#)
- [79] B. Vallette, A Koszul duality for PROPs. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **359** (2007), no. 10, 4865–4943. [MR 2320654](#) [Zbl 1140.18006](#)
- [80] N. Wahl and C. Westerland, Hochschild homology of structured algebras. *Adv. Math.* **288** (2016), 240–307. [MR 3436386](#) [Zbl 1329.55009](#)
- [81] E. Witten, Noncommutative geometry and string field theory. *Nuclear Phys. B* **268** (1986), no. 2, 253–294. [MR 0834515](#) [Zbl 0910.58004](#)
- [82] E. Witten, Chern–Simons gauge theory as a string theory. In H. Hofer, C. H. Taubes, A. Weinstein, and E. Zehnder (eds.), *The Floer memorial volume*. Progress in Mathematics, 133. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1995, 637–678. [MR 1362846](#) [Zbl 0844.58018](#)
- [83] B. Zwiebach, Quantum open string theory with manifest closed string factorization. *Phys. Lett. B* **256** (1991), no. 1, 22–29.

Received March 8, 2016

Kai Cieliebak, Institut für Mathematik, Universität Augsburg, Universitätsstraße 2,  
86159 Augsburg, Germany

e-mail: [kai.cieliebak@math.uni-augsburg.de](mailto:kai.cieliebak@math.uni-augsburg.de)

Kenji Fukaya, Simons Center for Geometry and Physics, State University of New York,  
Stony Brook, NY 11794-3636, USA

e-mail: [kfukaya@scgp.stonybrook.edu](mailto:kfukaya@scgp.stonybrook.edu)

Janko Latschev, Fachbereich Mathematik, Universität Hamburg, Bundesstraße 55,  
20146 Hamburg, Germany

e-mail: [janko.latschev@uni-hamburg.de](mailto:janko.latschev@uni-hamburg.de)